TimeProvider 5000
IEEE 1588 Grand Master Clock

User's Guide
Revision D – June 2010
Part Number 098-00028-000

Symmetricom, Inc.
2300 Orchard Parkway
San Jose, CA 95131-1017
U.S.A.

http://www.symmetricom.com

Contents

How to Use This Guide

Purpose of This Guide 16
Who Should Read This Guide. 16
Structure of This Guide 17
Conventions Used in This Guide. 18
Warnings, Cautions, Recommendations, and Notes 19
Related Documents and Information. 20
Where to Find Answers to Product and Document Questions 20
What's New In This Guide. 20

Chapter 1 Overview

Overview 24
TimeProvider 5000 Connections. 25
UTI Input and Output Connections 25
Communications Connections 25
Output Connections 26
Input Connections 29
Power and Ground Connections. 30
Physical Description 31
Functional Description. 31
IMC Module LEDs. 32
IOC Module LEDs 32
Communication Ports 33
Synchronization and Timing Inputs. 33
Synchronization and Timing Outputs 33
System Inputs and Outputs. 34
Configuration Management. 35
Alarms 35

Chapter 2 Installing

Getting Started 38
Site Survey 38
Installation Tools and Equipment 39

Unpacking the Unit 39
Rack Mounting the Chassis 41
Working With Modules 43
Handling Modules 43
Inserting Modules 43
Removing Modules 44
Signal Connections 44
Communications Connections 44
Synchronization and Timing Connections. 46
Connecting the GPS Antenna. 49
Making Ground and Power Connections 50
Ground Connections. 50
Power Connections. 51
Testing Power Connections 52
Installation Check List 53
Applying Power to the TimeProvider 5000 53
Normal Power Up Indications 54

Chapter 3 CLI Commands and SNMP

CLI Overview. 58
TimeProvider 5000 CLI Command Conventions 59
CLI Command Keyboard Usage 59
Command Line Format 60
Command User Levels 61
TimeProvider 5000 CLI Command Set 61
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). 174
Management Information Base. 174

Chapter 4 Provisioning

Establishing a Connection to the TimeProvider 5000 176
Communicating Through the Serial Port. 176
Communicating Through the Ethernet Port 177

Managing the User Access List. 178
Logging In 179
Adding a User 179
Deleting A User. 180
Displaying Current Users and User Access Levels 180
Changing a User’s Password 181
Changing a User’s Access Level 181

Provisioning for a RADIUS Server 182
Provisioning the TP5000 for Login Authentication 182
Configuring the RADIUS Server 183

Provisioning the Ethernet Ports. 184
Provisioning IMC Ethernet Port. 184
Provisioning IOC Ethernet Ports 186

Provisioning VLAN 190

Provisioning PTP. 192
Addressing Modes 192
Management Addressing Mode 196
Two-Step Clock Mode. 197

Provisioning the Programmable E1/T1 Inputs. 205
Synchronization Status Message (SSM) 206
CRC State. 208
Provisioning E1 Inputs 208
Provisioning T1 Inputs 210

Provisioning the Programmable E1/T1 Outputs 211
Provisioning T1 Outputs 213
Provisioning Output Generation Behavior. 215

Provisioning the Dedicated Outputs 216
Provisioning E1 Outputs 216
Provisioning Output Generation Behavior. 217
Provisioning the 10MHz & 1PPS Outputs. 217

Setting the System Date and Time 219

Provisioning the Input Reference 219
Setting the GPS Parameters. 219
Setting an E1 Input as Reference 220

Provisioning Alarms 220
Disabling Specific Alarms 221
Showing Current Alarm Settings. 222
Showing Current Alarms. 222
Displaying Alarm and Unit Status 222

Saving and Restoring Provisioning Data. 223
Backing up Provisioning Data 223
Provisioning for SNMP 224
Enabling the SNMP Option 225
Adding or Deleting a Manager IP Address 226
Provisioning to Generate v2 Traps 226
Provisioning to Generate v3 Traps 226
Adding and Removing v2 Communities 226
Adding and Removing SNMP v3 Users 227
Adding and Removing SNMP v3 Trap Users 228

Chapter 5 Operating

Logging In And Out 230
Adding And Deleting Users. 230
Saving Present Configuration To Non-volatile Memory 230
Restoring Default Configuration 230
Determining Status 231
Forcing Unit To Send New Time in GPS Mode. 231
Switching Active And Standby IOC Cards 232
Manually Switching IOC Cards 232
Automatic IOC Card Switches 232
Impact of IOC Card Switches on IO Card Outputs 233
Displaying Logs. 233
Displaying Alarms Log 233
Displaying Events Log 233
Restarting the TimeProvider 5000 234
Managing PTP Clients 235
Configuring PTP Clients 236
Monitoring PTP Client Performance 237
Monitoring PTP Client Alarm / Event Information 238
Upgrading PTP Client Firmware 239

Chapter 6 Maintenance and Troubleshooting

Preventive Maintenance 242
Safety Considerations. 242
ESD Considerations 242

Troubleshooting 243
Diagnosing the IOC - Reading LED Conditions 246
Diagnosing the IMC - Reading LED Conditions 250
Repairing the TimeProvider 5000 252
Removing the IOC 253
Replacing the IOC. 253
Replacing the IMC 256
Obtaining Technical Assistance 257
Upgrading the Firmware 257
Upgrading From TP5000 v1.0 to v1.1 or Higher 258
Upgrading the IOC 263
Upgrading the IMC 264
TimeProvider 5000 Part Numbers. 266
System and Accessory Part Numbers 266
GPS Antenna 268
Returning the TimeProvider 5000 269
Repacking the Unit 269
Equipment Return Procedure 269
User's Guide Updates 270

Appendix A System Messages

Message provisioning 272
Facility codes 272
Severity codes 272
System Notification Messages 273

Appendix B Specifications and Factory Defaults

Specifications 290
Mechanical 290
Environmental 290
Power 291
Serial Port 291
LAN Port 291
Input Signals 292
Output Signals 292
Clocks 293
Factory Defaults 294
Reference Information. 301

Appendix C Installing the GPS Antenna

Antenna Kits and Accessories 304
Selecting the Proper Gain Antenna 304
Transient Eliminators 306
GPS L1 Inline Amplifier. 307
Antenna Coaxial Cables 308
Antenna Installation. 308
Antenna Connection Overview 309
Planning the Installation 309
Antenna Installation Tools and Materials 312
Cutting Antenna Cables 312
Installing the Antenna 313
Connecting the Cable to the Antenna 313
Installing the Transient Eliminator. 314
Installing the Antenna Cable 315
Connecting the GPS Antenna. 315
Antenna Installation Completeness Checklist. .316
Contacting Technical Support. 317

Appendix D Redundant IOC Cards

Overview 320
Parameters with IOC Card Redundancy. 321
IP Addresses and MAC Addresses with Independent Ports. 321
IP Addresses and MAC Addresses with Port Redundancy 321
Clock IDs. 321
Possible Conflicts With Clock IDs and IP Addresses 323
Causes of Switchovers Between IOC Cards. 323
Emergency Switchovers 324
Planned Switchovers 324
Setting the Active IOC Card at Power Up 325
IOC States 326
Output Performance During Switchover 328
Upgrading From v1.0 to v1.2 of the TP5000. 329
IOC Card Redundancy-Related CLI Commands 329

Appendix E Software Licenses

Third-Party Software 332

Index 333

Figures

1-1 TimeProvider 5000 Connectors and LEDs 25
1-2 Serial Port Male Connector Pins 26
1-3 E1 Versions of I/O Module 28
1-4 T1 Version of I/O Module 28
1-5 PTP Output Connections 29
1-6 GPS Connection 30
1-7 Power and Ground 30
1-8 TimeProvider 5000 Modules and Power Connections 31
1-9 TimeProvider 5000 Block Diagram 32
2-1 Location of Product Label 40
2-2 Mounting Hole Placements 41
2-3 Chassis Dimensions - Front View 41
2-4 Chassis Dimensions - Top View 42
2-5 Rack Mounting the TimeProvider 5000 42
2-6 IMC Module 44
2-7 Serial Port Male Connector Pins 45
2-8 PTP Output Connections 46
2-9 Output Connections for E1 Versions of I/O Module 48
2-10 Output Connections for T1 Version of I/O Module 48
2-11 TimeProvider 5000 Power Connections 50
2-12 Universal Ground Symbol 50
2-13 TimeProvider 5000 Power Connector 52
2-14 Power and Ground Connections on the TimeProvider 5000 52
3-1 TimeProvider 5000 CLI Command Set 58
3-2 Checking HW / SW and Card-to-Card Compatibility 95
4-1 Set IP-Mode Command 184
4-2 Set IP Command Hierarchy 185
4-3 IOC Ethernet Ports Configured as Redundant Pair 187
4-4 Redundant IOC Cards with Redundant Ethernet Ports 187
4-5 Redundant IOC Cards with Independent Ethernet Ports 188
4-6 Set Vlan Commands 190
4-7 Set PTP Command Hierarchy - Common 197
4-8 Set PTP Command Hierarchy - Common 198
4-9 Set PTP Command Hierarchy - Common (cont'd) 198
4-10 Set PTP Multicast Hierarchy 198
4-11 Set PTP Command Hierarchy - Unicast Dynamic 199
4-12 Set PTP Command Hierarchy - Unicast Static .199
4-13 Two-Step Clock 205
4-14 One-Step Clock 205
4-15 Set IO Command Hierarchy 206
4-16 Set Input Command Hierarchy 206
4-17 Set Output Command Hierarchy 211
4-18 Output Generation Behavior Commands 215

4-19 Set Output-PPS Commands 218
4-20 Set Output-10M Commands 218
4-21 Set Alarm-Config Commands 221
4-22 Set SNMP Commands. 225
5-1 IOC1 and IOC2 Modules 232
5-2 PTP Management Commands 235
5-3 Client Status Information 237
C-1 Locating the GPS Antenna 309
C-2 GPS Antenna Installation. 313
D-1 IOC Card Placements in TP5000 Chassis. 320
D-2 Redundant IOC Cards With Independent Ethernet Ports 322
D-3 Redundant IOC Cards With Redundant (Bonded) Ethernet Ports. 323
D-4 IOC Condition at Power Up 326

Tables

1-1 Serial Port Connector Pin Assignments 26
1-2 T1 Input/Output Port Pin-Outs - RJ48C Connector 27
2-1 Management Ethernet Connector Pin Assignments 45
2-2 Serial Port Connector Pin Assignments 45
2-3 Recommended and Supported SFP Transceivers 47
2-4 T1 Input/Output Port Pin-Outs - RJ48C Connector 49
2-5 Installation Completeness Checklist 53
2-6 Module LED Descriptions 55
3-1 IOC Clock Status 162
4-1 User Level and Access 178
4-2 Security Levels vs. RADIUS Server User-Name Attribute Settings 183
4-3 PTP - Common Parameter Descriptions 200
4-4 PTP - Multicast Addressing Mode Parameter Descriptions 202
4-5 PTP - Unicast Dynamic Addressing Mode Parameter Descriptions 203
4-6 PTP - Unicast Static Addressing Mode Parameter Descriptions 204
4-7 Input Frametypes: SSM-States and SSM-values 207
4-8 Priority Quality Levels 208
4-9 Output SSM-value vs. Clock State 212
5-1 Force Unit to Send New TIme vs. Auto Sync 231
6-1 Preventive Maintenance 242
6-2 Troubleshooting Symptoms 243
6-3 LED Conditions for the IOC 246
6-4 LED Conditions for the IMC 250
6-5 Component Part Numbers 266
6-6 Connection Accessories 267
6-7 GPS Antenna Kits 268
6-8 GPS Roof Mount Cables (spares and replacements only) 268
A-1 System Notification Messages 274
A-2 Secondary Index Descriptions for System Notification Messages 285
B-1 TimeProvider 5000 Mechanical Specifications 290
B-2 TimeProvider 5000 Environmental Specifications 290
B-3 TimeProvider 5000 Power Specifications 291
B-4 Serial Port Specifications 291
B-5 LAN Port Specifications 291
B-6 Input Signal Specifications 292
B-7 Output Signal Specifications 292
B-8 TimeProvider 5000 IOC Clock Specifications 293
B-9 General and Communication Parameters 294
B-10 GPS and Input Port Parameters 296
B-11 Telecom Input / Output Parameters 297
B-12 Telecom Output Port Parameters 297

B-13 Output Port Parameters 297
B-14 PTP Grand Master Port IP Parameters 298
B-15 VLAN Parameters 298
B-16 Ethernet Link Auto-negotiation Parameters 299
B-17 PTP Grand Master Common Parameters 299
B-18 PTP Grand Master Unicast Parameters 299
B-19 PTP Grand Master Multicast Parameters 300
B-20 GPS Port Alarm Parameters 301
B-21 Announce Encoding Message vs. ToD Source and Clock Status 301
C-1 GPS Antennas with Internal LNA 305
C-2 Specifications for GPS Antennas with Internal LNA 305
C-3 26 dB L1 GPS Antenna Accessory Kit 306
C-4 FCC-250B-90-1.5NFNF Specifications 306
C-5 GPS L1 Inline Amplifier Specifications 307
C-6 Antenna Cable Specifications 308
D-1 IOC States and Related Conditions 326

How to Use This Guide

This section describes the format, layout, and purpose of this guide.

In This Preface

- Purpose of This Guide
- Who Should Read This Guide
- Structure of This Guide
- Conventions Used in This Guide
- Warnings, Cautions, Recommendations, and Notes
- Related Documents and Information
- Where to Find Answers to Product and Document Questions
- What's New In This Guide

Purpose of This Guide

The *TimeProvider 5000 User's Guide* describes the procedures for unpacking, installing, using, maintaining, and troubleshooting the Symmetricom TimeProvider 5000 Precision Timing Protocol Grand Master (TimeProvider 5000). It also includes appendixes that describe alarms and events, the languages that you use to communicate with the TimeProvider 5000, default values, and other information.

Who Should Read This Guide

Chapter 1, Overview, is written for non-technical audiences who need general information about the product. Subsequent chapters contain technical information about the product. Other chapters and appendixes describe installation, maintenance, and configuration instructions or details primarily intended for qualified maintenance personnel.

This User's Guide is designed for the following categories of users:

- **Systems Engineers** – Chapter 1 provides an introduction to the TimeProvider 5000. Cross-references in this chapter direct you to detailed system information in other chapters as appropriate.
- **Installation Engineers** – Chapter 2 through Chapter 6 and the appendixes provide detailed information and procedures to ensure proper installation, operation, configuration, and testing of the TimeProvider 5000.
- **Maintenance Engineers** – Chapter 6 and the appendices provide preventive and corrective maintenance guidelines, as well as procedures for diagnosing and troubleshooting fault indications and alarms.

Chapter 1 is written for non-technical audiences who need information about the TimeProvider 5000 system. Chapters 2 through 6 contain detailed information and instructions which are intended to be performed by *qualified personnel* only.

Structure of This Guide

This guide contains the following sections and appendixes:

Chapter, Title	Description
Chapter 1, Overview	Provides an overview of the product, describes the major hardware and software features, and lists the system specifications.
Chapter 2, Installing	Contains procedures for unpacking and installing the system, and for powering up the unit.
Chapter 3, CLI Commands and SNMP	Describes the CLI command conventions, functions, and features and the SNMP protocol option.
Chapter 4, Provisioning	Describes the commands and procedures required to provision the TimeProvider 5000 after installing the unit.
Chapter 5, Operating	Provides basic information and procedures for proper system operation, including PTP Management.
Chapter 6, Maintenance and Troubleshooting	Contains preventive and corrective maintenance, and troubleshooting procedures for the product. Also contains part number and ordering information and procedures for returning the TP5000.
Appendix A, System Messages	Lists the alarms and events and provides basic indications of the source of the alarm.
Appendix B, Specifications and Factory Defaults	Lists the specifications and factory defaults for the TimeProvider 5000.
Appendix C, Installing the GPS Antenna	Provides details about GPS Antenna kits and procedures for installing the GPS antenna.
Appendix D, Redundant IOC Cards	Provides details about using redundant IOC cards.
Appendix E, Software Licenses	Contains licensing information for third party software.
Index	Provides references to individual topics within this guide.

Conventions Used in This Guide

This guide uses the following conventions:

- **Acronyms and Abbreviations** – Terms are spelled out the first time they appear in text. Thereafter, only the acronym or abbreviation is used.
- **Revision Control** – The title page lists the printing date and versions of the product this guide describes.
- **Typographical Conventions** – This guide uses the typographical conventions described in the table below.

When text appears this way...	... it means:
TimeProvider 5000 User's Guide	The title of a document.
CRITICAL	An operating mode, alarm state, status, or chassis label.
Select **File**, **Open**...	Click the Open option on the File menu.
Press **Enter** Press**;**	A named keyboard key. The key name is shown as it appears on the keyboard. An explanation of the key's acronym or function immediately follows the first reference to the key, if required.
`Username:`	Text in a source file or a system prompt or other text that appears on a screen.
`ping` `status`	A command you enter at a system prompt or text you enter in response to a program prompt. You must enter commands for case-sensitive operating systems exactly as shown.
qualified personnel	A word or term being emphasized.
Symmetricom ***does not*** recommend...	A word or term given special emphasis.

Warnings, Cautions, Recommendations, and Notes

Warnings, Cautions, Recommendations, and Notes attract attention to essential or critical information in this guide. The types of information included in each are explained in the following examples.

Warning: To avoid serious personal injury or death, *do not* disregard warnings. All warnings use this symbol. Warnings are installation, operation, or maintenance procedures, practices, or statements, that if not strictly observed, may result in serious personal injury or even death.

Caution: To avoid personal injury, *do not* disregard cautions. All cautions use this symbol. Cautions are installation, operation, or maintenance procedures, practices, conditions, or statements, that if not strictly observed, may result in damage to, or destruction of, the equipment. Cautions are also used to indicate a long-term health hazard.

ESD Caution: To avoid personal injury and electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage to equipment, *do not* disregard ESD cautions. All ESD cautions use this symbol. ESD cautions are installation, operation, or maintenance procedures, practices, conditions, or statements that if not strictly observed, may result in possible personal injury, electrostatic discharge damage to, or destruction of, static-sensitive components of the equipment.

Electrical Shock Caution: To avoid electrical shock and possible personal injury, do not disregard electrical shock cautions. All electrical shock cautions use this symbol. Electrical shock cautions are practices, procedures, or statements, that if not strictly observed, may result in possible personal injury, electrical shock damage to, or destruction of components of the equipment.

Recommendation: All recommendations use this symbol. Recommendations indicate manufacturer-tested methods or known functionality. Recommendations contain installation, operation, or maintenance procedures, practices, conditions, or statements, that provide important information for optimum performance results.

Note: All notes use this symbol. Notes contain installation, operation, or maintenance procedures, practices, conditions, or statements, that alert you to important information, which may make your task easier or increase your understanding.

Related Documents and Information

See your Symmetricom representative or sales office for a complete list of available documentation.

Note: Symmetricom offers training courses designed to enhance your knowledge of the TimeProvider 5000. Contact your local representative or sales office for a complete list of courses and outlines.

Where to Find Answers to Product and Document Questions

For additional information about the products described in this guide, please contact your Symmetricom representative or your local sales office. You can also contact us on the web at www.symmetricom.com.

What's New In This Guide

The following corrections and additions have been made to the TimeProvider User's Guide:

- Added T1 frametypes (D4, ESF, and T1 isolated pulse) to "set input" and "set output" commands in Ch. 3, and to examples in Ch. 4: Provisioning
- Multicast and Multicast-hybrid to Addressing mode
- Management Addressing mode
- Two-step clock
- Added the following to the "set ptp" common commands in Chapter 3:
  - "addr-mode" - Addressing mode (Unicast, Multicast, Multicast-hybrid)
  - "mgmt-addr-mode" - Management Addressing mode (Unicast, Multicast)
  - "two-step" - Two Step clock
  - "ttl" - IP Header Time to Live for PTP packets
  - "clockid" - Clock ID for the master
  - "alternate-master" - Alternate Master flag in PTP messages
- Removed "generation" branches from "Set Output", "Set Output-PPS" and "Set Output-10M" commands

- Added "warm-up", "free-run" and "holdover" branches to "Set Output", "Set Output-PPS" and "Set Output-10M" commands to provision output generation behavior. See Figure 4-18, Figure 4-19, and Figure 4-20, respectively.
- Added Appendix D: Redundant IOC Cards
- Added 5 new alarms/events (Event IDs 84 through 88) to Table A-1:System Notification Messages table in Appendix A.
- Added "show license" and "set license" commands
- Modified functions of "set option" command
- Increased maximum packet rate to 136000 packets/sec per port. This corresponds to 500 clients with a sync and delay rate of 128 pkts/sec.
- Increased the default of Unicast dynamic lease duration from 300 seconds to 1000 seconds.

Chapter 1 Overview

This chapter provides introductory information for the TimeProvider 5000.

In This Chapter

- Overview
- TimeProvider 5000 Connections
- Physical Description
- Functional Description
- Configuration Management
- Alarms

Overview

The TimeProvider 5000 is a Next Generation Network (NGN) packet-based timing and frequency device that combines the functionality of a highly-accurate, IEEE 1588 v2 Grand Master Clock with T1/E1 and 1PPS/10MHz I/O ports. The TimeProvider 5000, available with either a Quartz or Rubidium oscillator, incorporates hardware-based time stamping to provide the highest level of timing and frequency accuracy over a broad range of wireline and wireless application.

The new features in v1.2 of TimeProvider 5000 are:

- T1 Inputs and Outputs
- Multicast and Multicast-hybrid addressing mode (requires license to unlock)
- Multicast management addressing mode (requires license to unlock)
- Two-step Clock support (requires license to unlock)

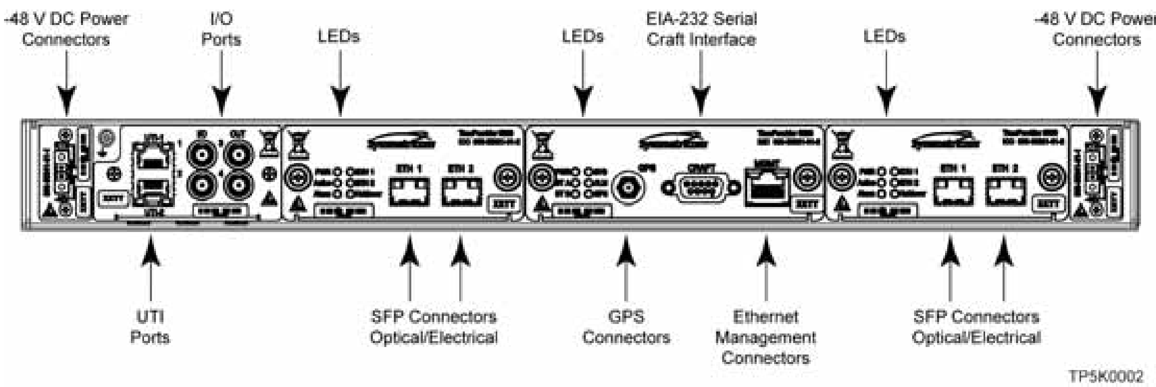
TimeProvider 5000 features are as follows:

- Compact 1 RU Footprint
- ETSI Compliant: Front Access for all Connectors
- Dual –48 VDC Power Connectors
- 2 UTI Ports (future capability)
- Up to 2 Legacy Inputs
- Up to 4 Legacy Outputs
- 2 SFP Connectors on each IOC
- 1 L1 GPS Input on the IMC
- 1 Ethernet Mgmt Port on the IMC
- 1 EIA-232 Serial (Craft) Port on the IMC
- LED indicators on the IOC and IMC
- Hardware Protected
- CLI and SNMP Management
- Unicast, multicast, and multicast-hybrid addressing mode support
- Unicast and multicast management addressing mode support

TimeProvider 5000 Connections

Figure 1-1 is a front view of the TimeProvider 5000 showing connectors and LEDs. Connections for the GPS input signal, Ethernet Management, and EIA-232 serial connection are located on the IMC module. Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) connectors are located on the IOC modules. UTI, E1 or 10 MHz/1pps, and I/O ports are located on the I/O module. The 1PPS/10MHz ports are optional. Customers can order units with either two E1 I/O ports and two E1 Outputs, or with two E1 I/O ports and 10MHz and 1PPS ports.

Figure 1-1. TimeProvider 5000 Connectors and LEDs



UTI Input and Output Connections

The UTI connectors are for future use.

Communications Connections

The IMC allows user control of the TimeProvider 5000 through either the Ethernet Management port or the EIA-232 serial port.

Ethernet Management Port

The Ethernet Management port is standard 10/100Base-T shielded RJ-45 receptacle. To connect the TimeProvider 5000 to an Ethernet network, use a shielded twisted pair Ethernet RJ-45 cable.

EIA-232 Serial (Craft) Port

The EIA-232 serial port connection is made through a EIA-23 female connector on the IMC. This port allow you to connect to a terminal or computer using a terminal emulation software package. When connecting to this port, use a shielded EIA-232 direct connect cable.

Figure 1-2 shows the EIA-232 male connector pin assignments for the serial port.

Figure 1-2.   Serial Port Male Connector Pins

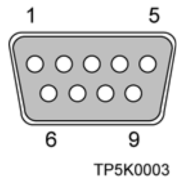


Table 1-1 describes the EIA-232 connector pin assignments for the serial port.

Table 1-1. Serial Port Connector Pin Assignments

Signal	Pin
TXD (Received Data)	2
RXD (Transmitted Data)	3
Ground	5

Output Connections

Programmable E1 Output Connections

Two of the four traditional telecom synchronization mini-BNC ports (Port1 and Port2) on the 090-50311-01 and 090-50312-01 versions of the I/O module (Figure 1-3) are software configurable as E1 output ports, with the following signal types:

- 2.048 Mb/s (G.703/9)
- 2.048 MHz (G.703/13)

E1 Output Connections

Two of the four traditional telecom synchronization mini-BNC ports (Port3 and Port4) on the 090-50311-01 version of the I/O module (Figure 1-3) are dedicated E1 output ports, with the following signal types:

- 2.048 Mb/s (G.703/9)
- 2.048 MHz (G.703/13)

Programmable T1 Output Connections

Two of the RJ-48C ports (I/O-1 and I/O-2) on the 090-50314-01 version of the I/O module (Figure 1-4) are software configurable as T1 output ports, with the following signal types:

- 1.544 Mb/s (G.703)
- 1.544 MHz (G.703)

Table 1-2 shows the pin assignments for the RJ-48C connectors for the programmable T1 input/output ports.

Table 1-2. T1 Input/Output Port Pin-Outs - RJ48C Connector

Pin	Signal
1	Rx Ring
2	Rx Tip
3	NC
4	Tx Ring
5	Tx Tip
6	NC
7	NC
8	NC

10MHz & 1PPS Output Connections

Two of the four traditional telecom synchronization mini-BNC ports (Port3 and Port4) on the 090-50312-01 version of the I/O module are 1PPS and 10MHz output ports. See Figure 1-3.

Port3 and Port4 on the 090-50314-01 version of the I/O module are also 1PPS and 10MHz dedicated output ports. See Figure 1-4.

Note: Units that provide 1PPS and 10MHz outputs must be ordered from the factory; they cannot be reconfigured in the field. One port provides 1PPS output and one port provides 10 MHz output.

Figure 1-3. E1 Versions of I/O Module

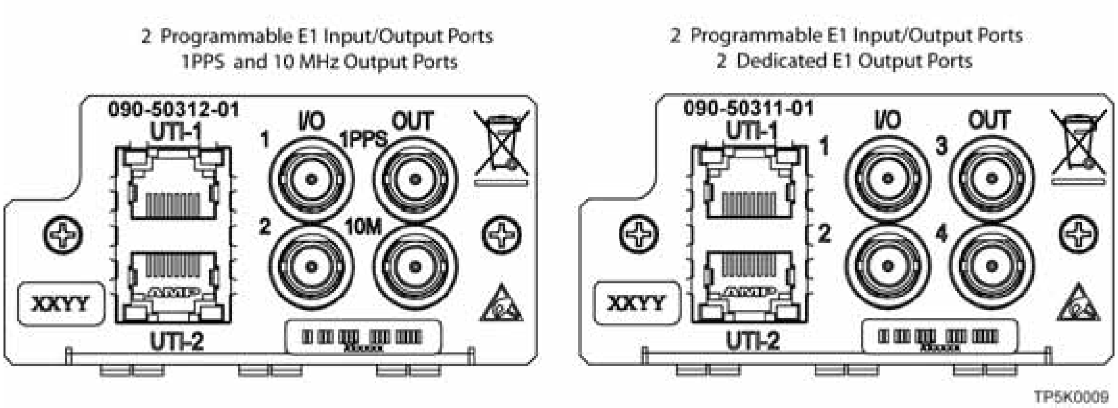
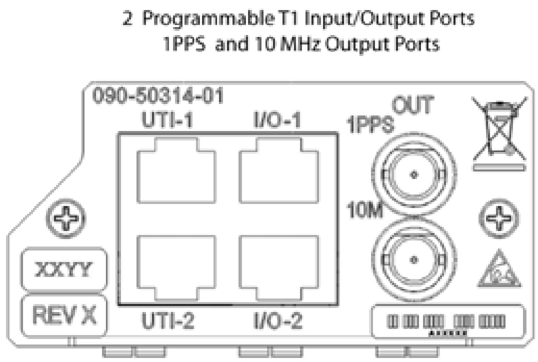


Figure 1-4. T1 Version of I/O Module

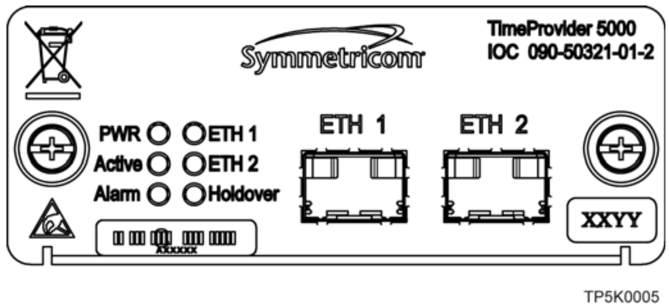


Notes: The UTI connectors in Figure 1-3 are for future use.

PTP Output Connections

The TimeProvider 5000 provides two Ethernet 100/1000 Small-form Factor Pluggable (SFP) connections on each IOC (see Figure 1-3) module. In PTP (IEEE 1588v2) grand-master mode, the TimeProvider 5000 supports many slaves per system in unicast mode, multicast mode, or multicast-hybrid mode.

Figure 1-5. PTP Output Connections



Input Connections

E1 Input Connections

Mini-BNC ports 1 and 2 on the 090-50311-01 and 090-50312-01 versions of the I/O module (see Figure 1-3) are software configurable as traditional telecom input ports with the following signal types:

- 2.048 Mb/s (G.703/9)
- 2.048 MHz (G.703/13)

T1 Input Connections

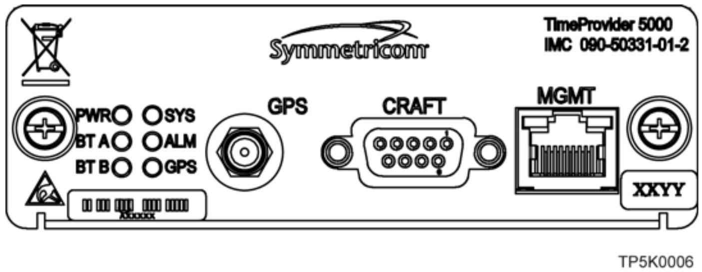
Two of the RJ-45 ports (I/O-1 and I/O-2) on the 090-50314-01 version of the I/O module (Figure 1-4) are software configurable as traditional T1 telecom input ports with the following signal types:

- 1.544 Mb/s (G.703)
- 1.544 MHz (G.703)

GPS Connection

The IMC has a GPS input to provide a frequency and time reference (see Figure 1-6).

Figure 1-6. GPS Connection

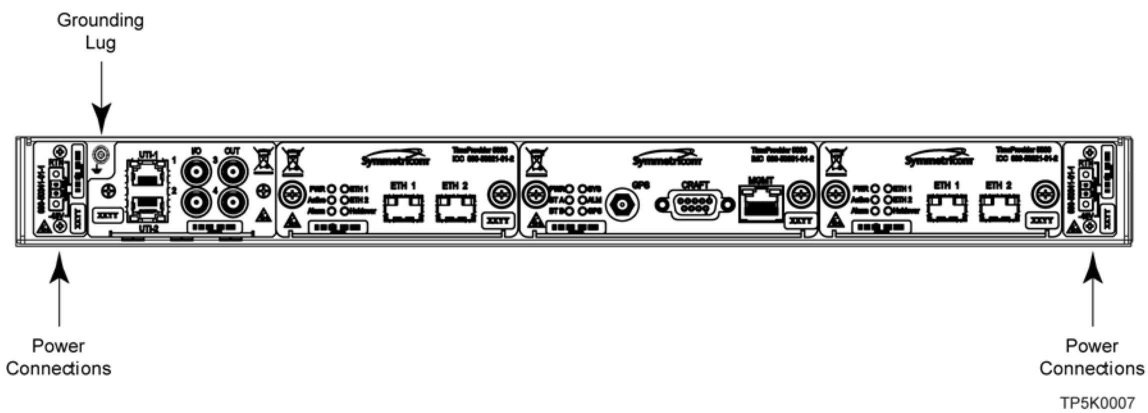


Power and Ground Connections

The TimeProvider 5000 uses –48 VDC power and is not equipped with a Power switch; DC power is controlled by a power distribution panel connected to the power connectors. Frame ground connections are made on the grounding stud located on the left side of the front panel, as identified with the international Ground marking, as shown in Figure 1-7.

Warning: To avoid serious personal injury or death, exercise caution when working near high voltage lines and follow local building electrical codes for grounding the chassis.

Figure 1-7. Power and Ground



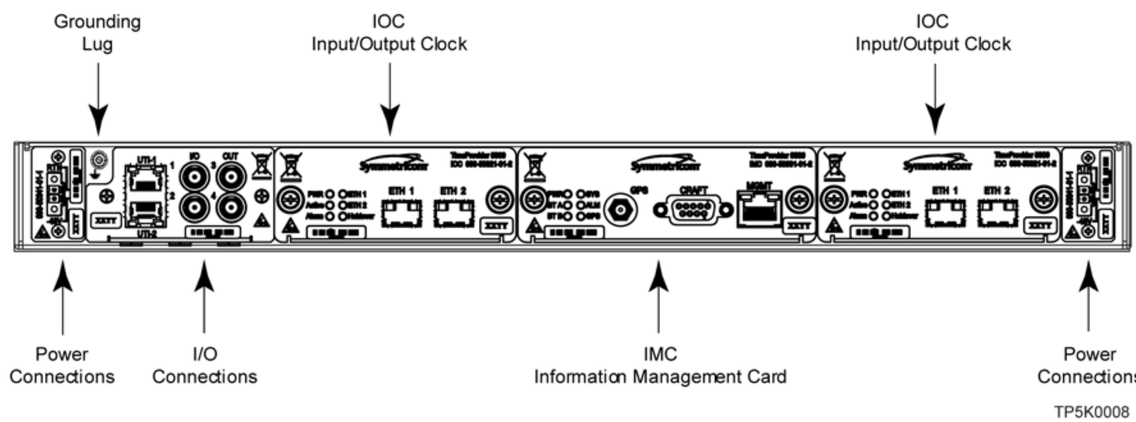
Physical Description

The TimeProvider 5000 consists of a 19-inch (48 cm) rack mount chassis, plug-in modules, and hardware.

Note: The TimeProvider 5000 comes equipped with 19-inch rack mounting brackets. 23-inch (58.42 cm) rack mounting adapters are also available as a separately ordered item. 21-inch (ETSI) rack mounting adapters are available as a separately ordered item.

The TimeProvider 5000 has one I/O module slot, two IOC module slots, and one IMC module slot. The grounding lug is located near the I/O module and the power supply connectors are located on both sides of the chassis (see Figure 1-8). The minimum configuration is an I/O module, an IOC module, and an IMC module. The second IOC module slot is available for redundancy. See TimeProvider 5000 Part Numbers, on page 266.

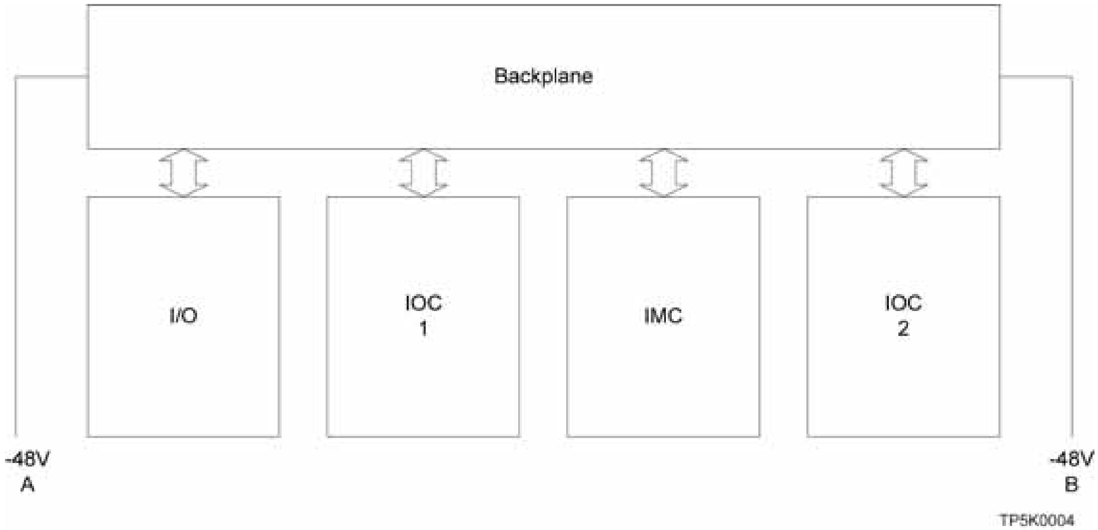
Figure 1-8. TimeProvider 5000 Modules and Power Connections



Functional Description

Figure 1-9 is a block diagram of the TimeProvider 5000.

Figure 1-9. TimeProvider 5000 Block Diagram



IMC Module LEDs

The IMC module provides connectors for 10/100 Ethernet management, EIA-232 serial management, and the GPS Timing Antenna. The IMC's LEDs indicate the following:

- Power Module Status
- Battery A & B Status
- System Health Status
- Alarm Status
- GPS Signal Status

IOC Module LEDs

The IOC module also has two PTP Grand Master 100/1000 Ethernet SFP ports with LEDs that indicate link and link speed. The IOC module has LED status indicators and test outputs for the system. The LEDs indicate:

- Power Status
- Active Status
- Ethernet Status
- Alarm Status
- Holdover Status

Communication Ports

Communications ports on the IMC allow you to provision, monitor, and troubleshoot the chassis. You can communicate with the TimeProvider 5000 using either CLI or SNMP protocols.

Note: The SNMP feature can either be ordered in a new system, or added to a previously ordered system as a field upgrade (see Table 6-5 for part number). Contact your Symmetricom representative for more information.

Local Craft Serial Port

The EIA-232 port supports local control; you can configure the TimeProvider 5000 with CLI commands using a terminal or computer with terminal emulation software. The connector is located on the IMC module. The Local port is configured as a DCE interface and the default settings are as follows:

- Baud = 57.6K
- Data Bits = 8 bits
- Parity = 0
- Stop bits = 1
- Flow Control, None

Management Ethernet Port

The Management Ethernet connector provides connectivity to an Ethernet local area network. Each Ethernet port has a unique internet protocol (IP) address and once the IP address is set and a connection is made to a LAN, you can access the TimeProvider 5000.

Synchronization and Timing Inputs

The TimeProvider 5000 can use either GPS, E1 or T1 signals as external input references. The GPS reference connects to a SMA connector on the IMC card and the E1 and T1 inputs are configurable ports located on the I/O module.

Synchronization and Timing Outputs

The TimeProvider 5000 has four GbE Precision Timing Protocol (PTP) timing outputs (2 per IOC card).

System Inputs and Outputs

Programmable Input/Output Ports

The TimeProvider 5000 has two mini-BNC ports on the 090-50311-01 and 090-50312-01 versions of the I/O module that are software configurable as either E1 input or output ports. They can provide or receive the following signal types:

- 2.048 Mb/s (G.703/9)
- 2.048 MHz (G.703/13)

The 090-50314-01 version of the I/O module has two RJ-45 ports that are software configurable as either T1 input or output ports. They can provide or receive the following signal types:

- 1.544 Mb/s (G.703)
- 1.544 MHz (G.703)

Dedicated Output Ports

The 090-50311-01 version of the I/O module (Figure 1-3) also has two mini-BNC ports that are dedicated E1 output ports with the following signal types:

- 2.048 Mb/s (G.703/9)
- 2.048 MHz (G.703/13)

The 090-50312-01 (see Figure 1-3) and 090-50314-01 (see Figure 1-4) versions of the I/O module also have two mini-BNC ports that are dedicated output ports with the following signal types:

- 1PPS
- 10 MHz

Note: Units that provide 1PPS/10MHz output must be configured at the factory when ordered; they cannot be reconfigured in the field. One port provides 1PPS output and one port provides 10MHz output.

Configuration Management

The Command Line Interface (CLI), also called the ASCII command set, can be used to control the TimeProvider 5000 from a terminal connected to the EIA-232 serial port, or the Ethernet port. Refer to Chapter 3, CLI Commands and SNMP for further details.

Note: Before you can communicate with the TimeProvider 5000 through an Ethernet connection, you must first configure the Ethernet port using the serial connection (see Provisioning the Ethernet Ports, on page 184).

Alarms

The TimeProvider 5000 uses alarms to notify you when certain conditions are deteriorating below specified levels. These alarms are indicated by module status LEDs and by SNMP traps. You can provision the alarm to either be enabled or disabled and the current alarm state can be obtained via the communication ports. For more information, see Provisioning Alarms, on page 220 and Appendix A, System Messages.

Chapter 2 Installing

This chapter describes the procedures for installing the TimeProvider 5000.

In This Chapter

- Getting Started
- Unpacking the Unit
- Rack Mounting the Chassis
- Working With Modules
- Signal Connections
- Connecting the GPS Antenna
- Making Ground and Power Connections
- Installation Check List
- Applying Power to the TimeProvider 5000

Getting Started

Before you begin to install the TimeProvider 5000, review the information in this section.

If you encounter any difficulties during the installation process, contact Symmetricom Global Services (SGS). See Obtaining Technical Assistance, on page 257 for telephone numbers. Contact SGS - Product Technical Support for technical information. Contact Customer Service for information about your order, RMAs, and other information.

Site Survey

Before you begin installation, determine the chassis location, ensure the appropriate power source is available (–48 VDC), and ensure that the equipment rack is properly grounded.

The TimeProvider 5000 is designed to mount in a 19-inch (48 cm) rack, occupies 1.75 in (4.5 cm, 1 RU) of vertical rack space, and has a depth of 18 in (45.7 cm)..

Note: 1RU above the TimeProvider 5000 must be left unoccupied for heat dissipation

Note: 23-inch (58.42 cm) rack mounting adapters are also available as a separately ordered item. 21-inch (ETSI) rack mounting adapters are available as a separately ordered item.

The TimeProvider 5000 is to be installed into a rack with permanent connection to the -48VDC mains. This connection is to be made to a branch over-current, short-circuit protection device with replaceable fusing of 5 amps, maximum. For permanently connected equipment a readily accessible disconnect device shall be incorporated in the building installation wiring.

Environmental Requirements

To prevent the unit from malfunctioning or interfering with other equipment, install and operate the unit according to the following guidelines:

- Operating temperature: 23° F to 113° F (–5° C to 45° C)
- Operating Humidity: 5% to 85% RH non-condensing
- Use only shielded cable for all signal wiring, including I/O, clocks and Ethernet. Ground appropriately at both ends, or as required by local standards.

- Secure all cable screws to their corresponding connectors.

Caution: To avoid interference, you must consider the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of nearby equipment when you install the TimeProvider 5000.

Electromagnetic interference can adversely affect the operation of nearby equipment.

Installation Tools and Equipment

You will need the following tools and equipment to install the TimeProvider 5000:

- Standard tool kit
- Cable ties, waxed string or acceptable cable clamps
- 1 mm^2 / 18 AWG (minimum) stranded wire at 300 volt insulation for –48 VDC
- 1 mm^2 / 16 AWG wire to connect grounding lug to permanent earth ground
- Two U.L listed Ring Lugs for grounding connections
- Crimping tool to crimp the ring lug
- Shielded cabling of the appropriate impedance required by the specific signal type for signal wiring (including GPS, and Ethernet)
- Mating connectors for terminating signal wiring
- ESD wrist strap for installing modules
- Fasteners for mounting the equipment in rack
- Digital multimeter or standard Voltmeter for verifying power connections to the chassis
- Laptop computer with communications software (e.g., Microsoft Hyperterminal, ProComm Plus or EmTec ZOC) for setting system parameters

Unpacking the Unit

The TimeProvider 5000 is packaged to protect it from normal shock, vibration and handling damage.

Caution: To avoid electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage to parts that are packaged with the TimeProvider 5000, observe the following procedures.

Unpack and inspect the unit as follows:

1. Wear a properly grounded protective wrist strap or other ESD device.

2. Inspect the container for signs of damage. If the container appears to be damaged, notify both the carrier and your Symmetricom distributor. Retain the shipping container and packing material for the carrier to inspect.

3. Open the container, being careful to cut only the packaging tape.

4. Locate and set aside the CD, printed information, and paperwork that is included in the container.

5. Remove the unit from the container and place it on an anti-static surface.

6. Locate and set aside small parts which may be packed in the container.

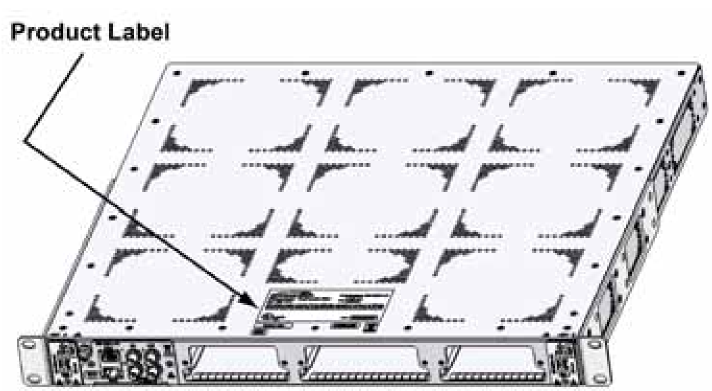
7. Remove the accessories from the container.

8. Remove the anti-static packaging from the unit and accessories.

9. Verify that the model and item number shown on the shipping list agrees with the model and item number on the equipment. The item number can be found on a label affixed to the top of the unit, front and center. See Figure 2-1 for the location of the label. Contact your Symmetricom distributor if the model or item number do not match.

For a complete listing of item numbers, see Table E-1 and Table E-3.

Figure 2-1. Location of Product Label



Rack Mounting the Chassis

The installation procedure described in this section provides general guidelines for installing the TimeProvider 5000. Always follow applicable local electrical standards.

Use the following steps to mount the TimeProvider 5000 in a rack.

Note: 1RU above the TimeProvider 5000 must be left unoccupied for heat dissipation.

Note: The TimeProvider 5000 comes equipped with 19-inch rack mounting brackets. 23-inch (58.42 cm) rack mounting adapters are also available as a separately ordered item. 21-inch (ETSI) rack mounting adapters are available as a separately ordered item.

1. TimeProvider 5000 is shipped with rack mounting brackets attached. The rack mounting brackets can be removed and reattached in a different orientation, if desired. See Figure 2-2 for mounting hole placements. See Figure 2-3 and Figure 2-4 for chassis dimensions. Ensure that the mounting brackets on both sides are attached to the chassis at equal distances from the front of the unit (see Figure 2-5) using 6-32 x 1/4-inch screws.

2. Mount the chassis to the front of the equipment rack rails with four screws and associated hardware. Use the proper screws for the equipment rack.

Figure 2-2. Mounting Hole Placements

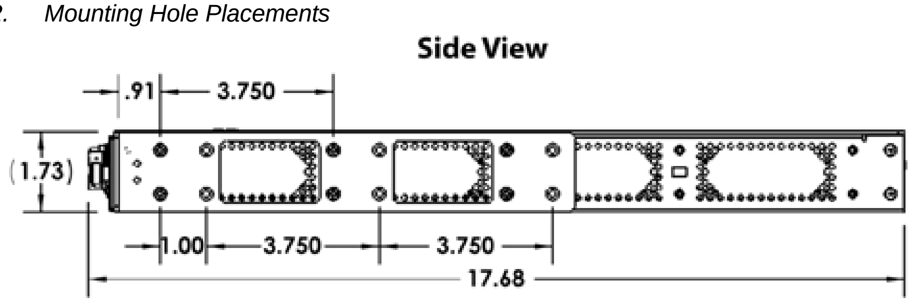


Figure 2-3. Chassis Dimensions – Front View

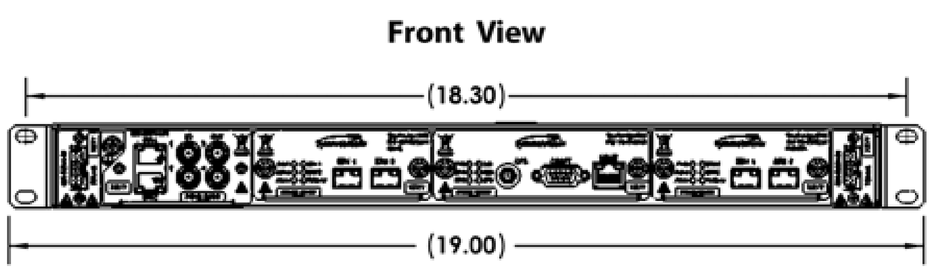


Figure 2-4. Chassis Dimensions – Top View

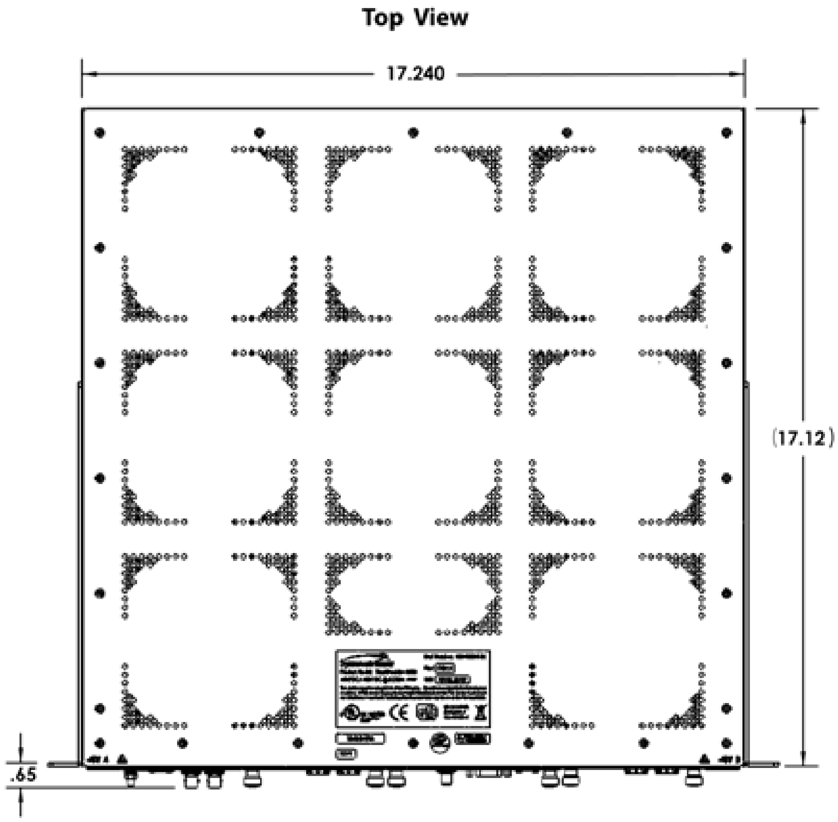
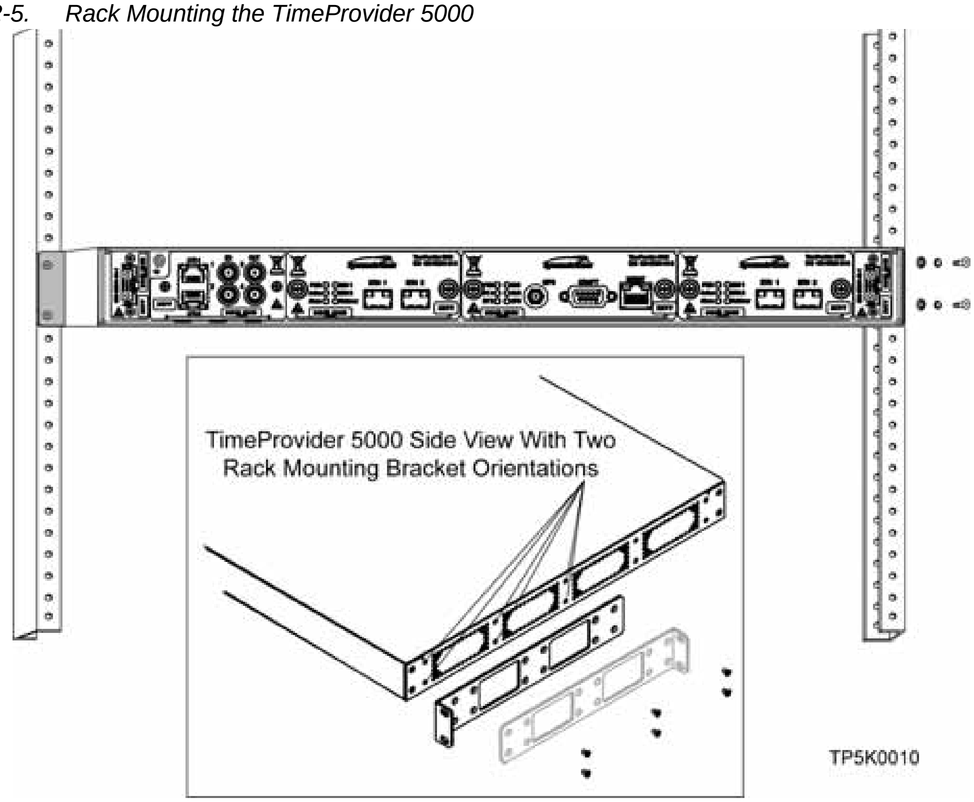


Figure 2-5. Rack Mounting the TimeProvider 5000



Working With Modules

This section describes how to install, remove, and handle the modules associated with the TimeProvider 5000.

Handling Modules

When handling any of the modules, observe the following precautions:

1. Use proper static control precautions when handling modules! Protect the equipment against ESD (electrostatic discharge) by using a grounded protective wrist strap and normal equipment grounding.

2. Avoid touching component leads and edge connectors.

3. Avoid placing the module on an ungrounded surface.

4. Avoid allowing the module to come in contact with insulated surfaces.

Inserting Modules

This procedure is common for all modules.

Caution: All modules can be removed and inserted while system power is supplied without damaging modules; however, system performance may be affected.

Use the following procedure to insert a module into the chassis:

1. Align the module edges within the guides of the selected slot.

2. Slide the module into the chassis and press firmly until it seats fully into its backplane edge connector.

3. Tighten the captive screws located on each side of the panel.

Note: The I/O card does not have captive screws and requires a Phillips screwdriver.

Caution: To avoid possible damage or intermittent failures, ensure that you have completely inserted the module into the chassis and that you have securely tightened the captive screws.

Removing Modules

To remove a module, loosen the screws and then pull out the module. Be sure to place the module on a static-free surface.

Caution: You must disconnect the GPS antenna before removing the IMC module.

Signal Connections

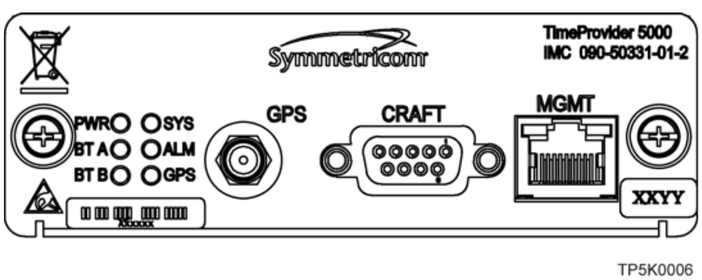
The connectors for the GPS input signal, Ethernet Management, and EIA-232 serial connection are located on the IMC module. The PTP output connectors are located on the IOC module. The E1 and UTI connectors are located on the I/O module.

Note: The UTI connectors are for future use.

Communications Connections

The IMC allows user control of the TimeProvider 5000. The EIA-232 serial port and Ethernet Management port are located on the IMC as shown in Figure 2-6. See Working With Modules, on page 43 for module installation instructions.

Figure 2-6. IMC Module



Ethernet Management Port

The Ethernet Management port is standard 10/100Base-T shielded RJ-45 receptacle. To connect the TimeProvider 5000 to an Ethernet network, use a shielded twisted pair Ethernet RJ-45 cable.

The connector pinouts are listed in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1. Management Ethernet Connector Pin Assignments

Signal Name	Pin
TX+ (Transmit positive)	1
TX- (Transmit negative)	2
RX- (Receive negative)	3
RX+ (Receive positive)	6
Not Used	4, 5, 7, 8

EIA-232 Serial (Craft) Port

The EIA-232 serial port connection is made through a EIA-232 female connector on the IMC. This ports allow you to connect to a terminal or computer using a terminal emulation software package for remote monitoring and control. When connecting to this port, use a shielded EIA-232 direct connect cable.

Figure 2-7 shows the EIA-232 male connector pin assignments for the serial port.

Figure 2-7. Serial Port Male Connector Pins

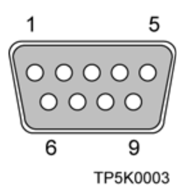


Table 2-2 describes the EIA-232 connector pin assignments for the serial port.

Table 2-2. Serial Port Connector Pin Assignments

Signal	Pin
TXD (Received Data)	2
RXD (Transmitted Data)	3
Ground	5

Synchronization and Timing Connections

The TimeProvider 5000 has one GPS input on the IMC module and two redundant PTP timing outputs on each IOC module. There are also four connections on the I/O module, two of which can be outputs or inputs and two connections that are dedicated outputs. The version of the I/O module determines the configuration of the I/O connections:

- The 090-50311-01 and 090-50312-01 (see Figure 2-9) versions of the I/O module have two programmable E1 input/output connections, while the 090-50314-01 (see Figure 2-10) version of the I/O module has two programmable T1 input/output connections.
- The 090-50311-01 version of the I/O module has two dedicated E1 output connections, while the 090-50312-01 (see Figure 2-9) and 090-50314-01 (see Figure 2-10) versions of the I/O module have two dedicated output connections, 10MHz and 1PPS.

GPS Connections

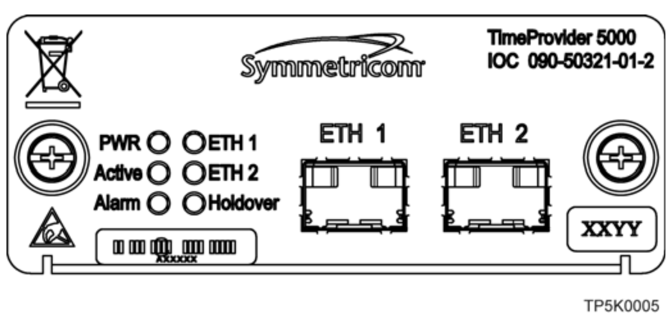
To connect a GPS signal, you must install a GPS antenna. See Connecting the GPS Antenna, on page 49. Also see Working With Modules, on page 43 for module installation instructions.

Caution: The GPS cable should only be connected while the unit is properly Earth grounded.

PTP Connections

The two Ethernet 10/100/1000 Small-form Factor Pluggable (SFP) connections on each IOC provide redundant PTP outputs. See Figure 2-8.

Figure 2-8. PTP Output Connections



Only the SFP transceivers in Table 2-3 are recommended and supported. Other SFP transceivers are not supported and may cause the TimeProvider 5000 to not comply with regulatory requirements.

Table 2-3. Recommended and Supported SFP Transceivers

Type	Transceiver
Optical 1000 Base-SX Multi-Mode Ethernet 850nm (Symmetricom 121-20621-11-2)	Avago AFBR-5710PZ Finisar FTLF8519P2BNL
Optical 1000 Base-LX Single-Mode Ethernet 1310nm (Symmetricom 121-20621-10-2)	Avago AFCT-5701PZ Finisar FTLF1319P1BTL
RJ45 100/1000/1GbE Base-T Full-Duplex (Symmetricom 121-20621-13-2)	Avago ABCU-5710RZ

E1 Connections

Two of the four mini-BNC ports on the 090-50311-01 and 090-50312-01 versions of the I/O module (see Figure 2-9) are software configurable as either E1 input or output ports. They can provide or receive the following signal types:

- 2.048 Mb/s (G.703/9)
- 2.048 MHz (G.703/13)

The 090-50311-01 version of the I/O module (Figure 2-9) also has two mini-BNC ports that are dedicated E1 output ports with the following signal types:

- 2.048 Mb/s (G.703/9)
- 2.048 MHz (G.703/13)

Note: Amphenol mini-BNC connectors (031-70261) can be used to create cables. Alternatively, Symmetricom sells a kit of 4 mini-BNC to BNC adapter cables (093-00068-000).

T1 Connections

The 090-50314-01 version of the I/O module has two RJ-45 ports that are software configurable as either T1 input or output ports (see Figure 2-10). They can provide or receive the following signal types:

- 1.544 Mb/s (G.703)
- 1.544 MHz (G.703)

1PPS & 10MHz Connections

The 090-50312-01 (see Figure 2-9) and 090-50314-01 (see Figure 2-10) versions of the I/O module also have two mini-BNC ports that are dedicated output ports with the following signal types:

- 1PPS
- 10 MHz

Note: Units that provide 1PPS/10MHz output must be configured at the factory when ordered; they cannot be reconfigured in the field. One port provides 1PPS output and one port provides 10MHz output.

Figure 2-9. Output Connections for E1 Versions of I/O Module

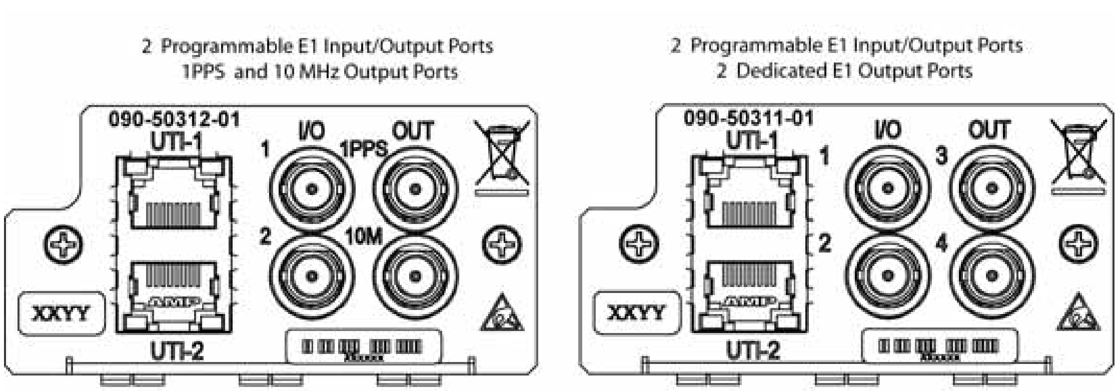


Figure 2-10. Output Connections for T1 Version of I/O Module

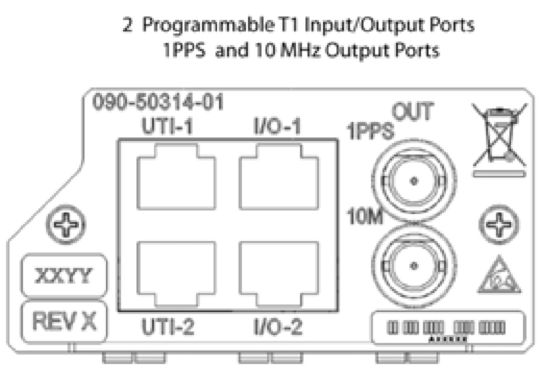


Table 2-4. T1 Input/Output Port Pin-Outs - RJ48C Connector

Pin	Signal
1	Rx Ring
2	Rx Tip
3	NC
4	Tx Ring
5	Tx Tip
6	NC
7	NC
8	NC

Connecting the GPS Antenna

Caution: The GPS cable should only be connected while the unit is properly Earth grounded.

The antenna connections are made at the IMC module connector labeled GPS. Allow at least one hour for the unit to track and lock to GPS.

Proper cable, grounding techniques, and lightning arrestors should be used. Mount the antenna outside, preferably on the roof with a clear view of the sky. *Do not* mount the antenna near a wall or other obstruction blocking part of the sky. Mount the antenna well above roads or parking lots.

Warning: To avoid serious personal injury or death, exercise caution when working near high voltage lines. In particular:

- Use extreme caution when installing the antenna near, under, or around high voltage lines.
- Follow local building electrical codes for grounding the chassis.

Making Ground and Power Connections

Warning: To avoid accidental power-up of the chassis, remove the A and B fuses on the branch over-current protection unit before beginning the TimeProvider 5000 installation. The unit is not equipped with a power on/off switch.

The TimeProvider 5000 has two –48 VDC power connectors for redundant operation, which are located on the right and left sides of the front panel (see Figure 2-11). A separate frame ground terminal is provided on the left side of the front panel.

Ground Connections

Frame ground connections are made using the M4 Grounding Terminal Stud located on the left side of the front panel of the unit. This stud is marked with the universal ground symbol, as shown in Figure 2-12.

Figure 2-11. TimeProvider 5000 Power Connections

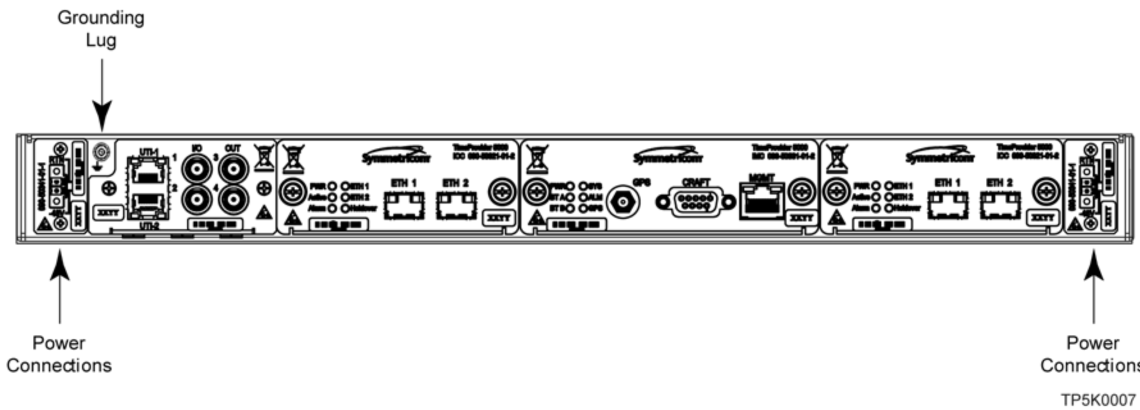
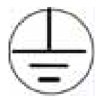


Figure 2-12. Universal Ground Symbol



After installing the TimeProvider 5000 into the rack, connect the chassis to the proper grounding zone or master ground bar. Run a 16 AWG green/yellow-striped insulated wire from the TimeProvider 5000 grounding terminal to the Earth Ground on the rack. The rack grounding method is below.

Recommendation: Although there are a number of methods for connecting the equipment to earth ground, Symmetricom recommends running a cable of the shortest possible length from the ground lug to earth ground.

1. Crimp the customer-supplied UL listed Ring Lug to one end of the 16 AWG wire and connect it to the ground terminal on the left side of the front panel using the supplied M4 Kept machine nut. The surface of the TimeProvider 5000 Earth grounding terminal must be clean of contaminants and oxidation.

2. Crimp the appropriate customer-supplied UL listed Ring Lug to the other end of the 1 mm^2 / 16 AWG green/yellow-striped wire. Remove the paint and sand the area around the screw hole to ensure the proper conductivity. Coat the connection with an electrically conductive antioxidant compound such as Kopr-shield spray. Connect this Ring Lug to the rack with appropriate customer supplied screws and external star lock washers.

3. Using a digital voltmeter, measure between the ground and chassis and verify that no voltage exists between them.

Power Connections

Use the following procedure to make the power connections:

Warning: To avoid possible damage to equipment, you must provide power source protective fusing as part of the installation. The TimeProvider 5000 is intended for installation in a restricted-access location.

Caution: To avoid damage to the unit, remove the fuses in the fuse panel which provides power to the TimeProvider 5000 before making power connections.

1. Ensure the power source is turned off.

2. Connect the frame ground terminal to earth ground.

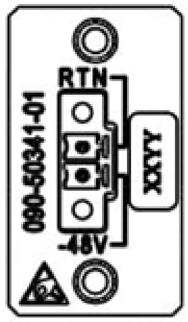
3. Locate the power connectors included in the installation kit, Phoenix Contact p/n MC 1,5/2-STF-3,81.

4. Using 1 mm^2 / 18 AWG (minimum) stranded wire, connect primary power to the connectors per the polarity markings. Use the polarity markings of "-48V" and "RTN" as a reference for the proper polarity connection..

Note: The -48VDC power must be connected with the proper polarity. The unit will not be damaged by reverse polarity, but the unit will not operate if the polarity is reversed.

5. Insert the connectors into the power connections in the chassis. See Figure 2-13. Tighten screws in the connector

Figure 2-13. TimeProvider 5000 Power Connector



Testing Power Connections

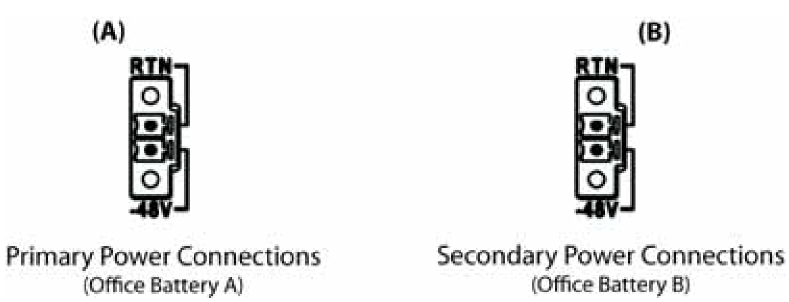
To verify that the power connections to the TimeProvider 5000 are correct, follow the steps in this section. The connections on the primary power module are referred to as Power A and Return A. The connections on the secondary power module are referred to as Power B and Return B. Use a digital multimeter (Fluke 77 or equivalent) to make the measurements.

1. Remove all fuses that supply power to the unit from the fuse panel.

2. Ensure that no IOC or IMC modules are installed in the unit.

3. Disconnect the -48V battery leads from the unit's power connector terminals. See the primary and secondary power connections in Figure 2-14. Leave the Return battery leads connected to the unit.

Figure 2-14. Power and Ground Connections on the TimeProvider 5000



4. At the chassis end of the battery leads, use the multimeter to measure the voltage between the following test points:

Test Point	Test Point	Result
Battery A lead	Battery B lead	0 V
Battery A lead	Primary: Return A	0 V

Battery A lead	Earth Ground	0 V
Battery B lead	Secondary: Return B	0 V
Battery B lead	Earth Ground	0 V

5. Reconnect the –48V battery A and battery B leads to the –48V A and –48V B terminal connectors.

6. Install the A fuse in the power source fuse panel.

7. Measure the voltage between the –48V A and Return terminals on the primary power module. The multimeter should indicate –42 VDC to –56 VDC.

8. Install the B fuse in the power source fuse panel.

9. Measure the voltage between the –48V B and Return terminals on the secondary power module. The multimeter should indicate –42 VDC to –56 VDC.

The unit is now powered up.

Installation Check List

To verify that the installation of the TimeProvider 5000 is complete, perform the checks and procedures in Table 2-5.

Table 2-5. Installation Completeness Checklist

Operation	Complete
Ensure the TimeProvider 5000 chassis is securely attached to mounting rack	
Ensure that the appropriate modules (and filler panels if needed) are installed	
Verify that all power and ground wires are installed correctly and securely	
Verify that all communications cables are properly installed	
Verify that all input and output cables are properly installed	

Applying Power to the TimeProvider 5000

The TimeProvider 5000 is not equipped with a Power switch. DC power is controlled by a power distribution panel. After installing the unit in a rack and making the necessary connections described in previous sections, turn on power at the distribution panel.

Normal Power Up Indications

As the TimeProvider 5000 powers up and begins normal operation, the IOC module and IMC module LEDs all turn on. After the module self-test is complete and the module firmware is operational, the LED states may change to indicate the appropriate state or status.

Table 2-6 provides a description of the module LEDs.

Table 2-6. Module LED Descriptions

LED	Label	Description
IMC Module		
Power Module Power Indicator	PWR	**Green** - Module power available **Off** - Module power not available
-48V A-Bus A-Bus Battery Indicator	BT A	**Off** - A-Bus power OK **Red** - A-Bus power failed
-48V B-Bus B-Bus Battery Indicator	BT B	**Off** - B-Bus power OK **Red** - B-Bus power failed
System Health Aggregation of system alarms indicator	SYS	**Off** - System operating normally **Amber** - System operational Minor Alarm(s) **Red** - System operational Major or Critical Alarm(s)
IMC Alarm IMC module alarm/fault indicator	ALM	**Off** - IMC operating normally **Amber** - IMC operational Minor Alarm(s) **Red** - IMC operational Major/Critical Alarm(s) **Flashing Green** - Software starting up
GPS Status GPS engine status indicator	GPS	**Green** - GPS enabled and GPS engine/interface is operating normally **Amber** - GPS enabled and GPS engine or antenna interface has operational issues **Off** - GPS disabled
Ethernet Management Port LEDs on the Ethernet connector	MGMT	**Left Amber Flash** - Activity **Left Off** - No Activity **Right Green** - Link has been established **Right Off** - Link has not been established
IOC Module		
Power Module Power Indicator	PWR	**Green** - Module power available **Off** - Module power not available
Active Indicates which IOC is responsible for generating PTP, Telecom, 10MHz, and 1PPS outputs	ACT	**Off** - Standby IOC or System Startup **Green** - Active IOC
IOC Alarm IOC module alarm/fault indicator	ALM	**Off** - IOC operating normally **Amber** - IOC operational Minor Alarm(s) **Red** - IOC has Failed or has Major/Critical Alarm(s) **Flashing Green** - Software starting up

Table 2-6. Module LED Descriptions (Continued)

LED	Label	Description
Ethernet Port 1 ETH1 link/activity indicator	ETH1	**Green** - Link has been established **Flashing Green** - Link activity **Off** - Link has not been established
Ethernet Port 2 ETH2 port link/activity indicator	ETH2	**Green** - Link has been established **Flashing Green** - Link activity **Off** - Link has not been established
Local Oscillator State Indicates the current mode of operation of the LO servo	HOLD	**Off** - Oscillator is operating in Locked mode **Amber** - Oscillator is operating in Holdover or Acquire modes **Flashing Amber** - Oscillator is operating in Warm-up mode

Chapter 3 CLI Commands and SNMP

This chapter describes the CLI command conventions, the prompts, line editing functions, and command syntax. The CLI command functions and features are organized by user security access levels and are listed alphabetically. This chapter also describes the SNMP option.

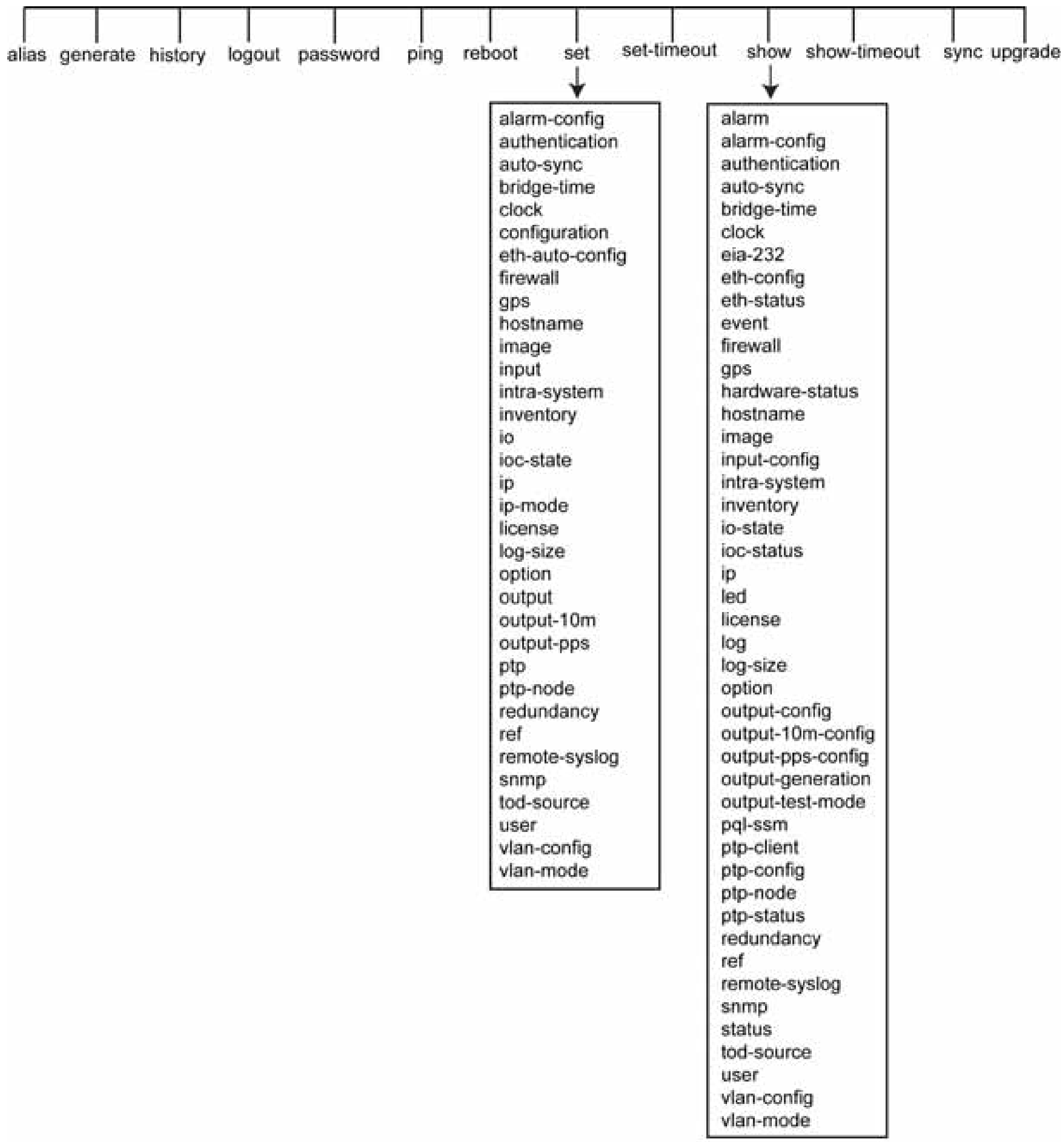
In This Appendix

- CLI Overview
- TimeProvider 5000 CLI Command Set
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

CLI Overview

The Command Line Interface (CLI), also called the ASCII command set, can be used to control the TimeProvider 5000 from a terminal connected to the EIA-232 serial port, or the Ethernet port. See Figure 3-1 below for an overview of the TP5000 command set.

Figure 3-1. TimeProvider 5000 CLI Command Set



TimeProvider 5000 CLI Command Conventions

The following are conventions used for the TimeProvider 5000 CLI command set .

- Commands are case sensitive
- { } – Braces indicate more than one parameter data option. When entering options in the CLI command, enter one option from those available within the braces. Options within braces { } are separated by a pipe (|).
- [ ] – Brackets provide information about the allowed range. The first value is the minimum, and the last value is the maximum.
- **Bold** highlights keywords in the command syntax
- *Italics* indicate variable options.

CLI Command Keyboard Usage

- You must press the SPACE key, and then press the TAB key after entering a CLI command. Also, after entering a command, you may see <enter>. This is a prompt for you to press ENTER to execute the command that you entered.
- The interface has built-in features for navigating within the CLI command hierarchy, which are as follows:
- The TAB key can be used at any time while typing a command (including at the prompt) to provide continuation options. Press the TAB key to display a list of the available commands. Press the TAB key at any time while typing a command – TimeProvider 5000 will respond with the completion of the keyword or available completion choices based on the letters you typed.
- The ? (SHIFT+QUESTION MARK) accesses the CLI online help. It can be used at any time while typing a command (including at the prompt) to provide continuation options. These options include brief descriptions of commands, or data type, format, and range.
- If typing of a keyword is partially complete, the completion will display if it is unique, otherwise, the completion choices will be available.
- If the keyword is complete, and you press the TAB key or ? (SHIFT+QUESTION MARK), the choices for the next syntax element will display.

  In the following example, if you press the TAB key, or the ? (SHIFT+QUESTION MARK), after typing s, the CLI commands `set`, `set-timeout`, `show`, and `sync` display.

  Typing s at the prompt:

  ```
  tp5000> s
  ```

  Then pressing the TAB key :

  ```
  set     set-timeout   show    sync
  ```

Or pressing the `? (SHIFT+QUESTION MARK)`will display the available commands that start with s (for this example) and brief descriptions of those commands:

```
set        -Set TP5000 information or setting

show       -Display TP5000 information or setting

sync       -Synchronize the TOD source

set-timeout-Set the inactivity timeout to the defined seconds
```

- Previously typed commands can be recalled by using the UP ARROW key. You can recall up to five previously typed commands. Continually pressing the UP ARROW key will cycle you through the five previously typed commands. After pressing the UP ARROW key five times, you will go back to the last command you previously typed. Use the DOWN ARROW key to cycle the five prior typed commands in the opposite direction.
- You can use the BACKSPACE to correct keystroke errors, or to reuse parts of a previously typed command. When using BACKSPACE, the removed characters will still appear on the screen, but they have been removed to the position shown by the cursor. When you start typing, the removed characters are overwritten.

Command Line Format

The command line format is as follows:

```
[Verb] Command [Parameter] [Data] EOL
```

- **Verb** - the type of action to be taken with the command.
  - **Set** - enables you to provision a defined parameter.
  - **Show** - enables you to display the provisioned state of a parameter.
- **Parameter** - command input that defines the particular command element to be shown or modified.
- **Data** - the data input for the parameter.
- **EOL** - this parser responds only to <CR Return>. When the parser receives <CR Return>, the input is terminated, and the command line entry is processed.

For all commands that indicate a specific port on an IOC card, the port will be referred to as IOC-[y] or IOC1-[y] in the command description, where y=1 or 2. If port redundancy is enabled, the bonded port will use the configuration for port 1 (y=1) for all commands.

Command User Levels

The TimeProvider 5000 provides a hierarchy of CLI command user levels that permit an increasing level of access to system parameters. This allows the system administrator to add users who can only view but not change system parameters and users who can view *and* change system parameters.

The users assigned to each security level have access options available as follows:

- Level 1 - user class, with read-only rights
- Level 2 - config user class, with read-write rights
- Level 3 - administrator user class, with read-write rights and can also configure users and upgrade firmware

TimeProvider 5000 CLI Command Set

This section provides an alphabetical listing and details of all CLI commands.

show alarm

Displays the system's standing (active) alarms and events.

Command Syntax:

```
show {alarm | event}
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show alarm
```

Response:

```
ID   Mod  Severity Date-Time            Descriptions
--------------------------------------------------------
7    IOC  Minor    2009-06-08 23:38:59  ETH2 Port link down
```

Remarks: The information displayed is expected to be identical to an entry in the Event/Alarm Log File.

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show alarm-config

Displays the alarm ID, level, state, description, and reporting delay time for the TP5000 alarms. This also displays if the alarm is transitory.

Command Syntax:

```
show alarm-config
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show alarm-config
```

Response:

```
ID   Level   Delay   State               Descriptions

------------------------------------------------------------------------
0    critical  0     enable    Communication to peer card failed
1    minor     0     enable    GPS engine communications failed
2    minor     0     enable    GPS engine not tracking satellite
3    major     0     enable    TOD source invalid
4    event     0     enable    TOD has been set by TOD source
5    event     0     enable    System log time has been updated
6    minor     0     enable    Management port link down
7    minor     0     enable    Ethernet port (ETH1 or ETH2) link
8    minor     0     enable    Manual sync IOC time to IMC required
9    critical  0     enable    Power out of range
10   major     0     enable    GPS antenna voltage out of range
11   major     0     enable    GPS antenna current out of range
12   minor     0     enable    GPS antenna short-circuit
13   minor     0     enable    GPS antenna open-circuit
14   major     0     enable    Battery(-48V)-A failure
```

(partial response)

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set alarm-config

Provisions the alarm state, alarm level, and reporting delay time for the specified alarms.

Command Syntax:

- To provision the state of the specified alarm number:

```
set alarm-config state {alarm [0 to max-alarm-id] | all}
{enable | disable}
```

- To provision the Level of the specified Alarm number:

```
set alarm-config level {alarm [0 to max-alarm-id] | all}
{2 |3 | 4 | 5}
```

where:

2 - Critical
3 - Major
4 - Minor
5 - Event

- To provision the reporting delay of the specified Alarm number in seconds:

```
set alarm-config delay {alarm [0 to max-alarm-id] | all}
[0 to 500000]
```

Note: Use “show alarm-config” command to view the max-alarm-id of current TP5000 release.

Range: Delay - 0 to 500,000 seconds

Default: Delay - 0 seconds

Example 1:

To Disable alarm #35 –

```
tp5000> set alarm-config state alarm 35 disable
```

Example 2:

To set the level of alarm #31 to Error - major (3) –

```
tp5000> set alarm-config level alarm 31 3
```

Remarks: The severity level and delay of transitory events cannot be changed.

Level : Config and Admin only

alias

This command is used to assign an alias for a CLI command (or any character string). The alias can then be used as a convenient substitution for the CLI command to which it has been assigned.

The alias command can also be used to display all defined aliases and the commands to which they have been assigned.

Command Syntax:

- To assign an alias name to a command (or any portion of a command):

```
alias <user-defined-alias> “<character-string>”
```

- To display all defined aliases and the commands to which they have been assigned:

```
alias
```

Example 1:

To set the alias “abc” for the command `show ip status ioc`. The command string must be contained within double quote marks (“”)–

```
tp5000> alias abc “show ip status ioc”
```

Example 1a:

To use the alias “abc” to execute the command `show ip status ioc` –

```
tp5000> abc
```

Response 1a:

```
ETH1        Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:B0:AE:01:32:49
            inet addr:192.168.1.11  Bcast:192.168.1.255  Mask:255.255.255.0
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
            RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:32 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
            RX bytes:0 (0.0 B)  TX bytes:1920 (1.8 KiB)

ETH2        Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:B0:AE:01:32:4A
            inet addr:192.168.2.11  Bcast:192.168.2.255  Mask:255.255.255.0
```

```
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1

RX packets:6 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0

TX packets:32 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0

collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000

RX bytes:360 (360.0 B)  TX bytes:1920 (1.8 KiB)
```

Example 2:

To display the aliases assigned for the TP5000 –

```
tp5000> alias
```

Response 1:

```
alias    show ip status ioc='ABC'
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show authentication

Displays how the system authenticates users.

If applicable, displays RADIUS server IP address or hostname and key.

Command Syntax:

```
show authentication
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show authentication
```

Response:

```
Authentication Info:

Radius server addr             - 0.0.0.0
Radius server key              - none
Radius server state            - disable
```

Remarks: Authentication can be local or RADIUS

Level : Admin only

set authentication

Provisions the authentication source for user logins.

Command Syntax:

- To provision the state for RADIUS authentication:

```
set authentication radius {enable | disable}
```

- To provision the RADIUS server IP address or hostname and key.

```
set authentication radius address <ip_addr> key <key_value>
```

Example 1:

To set the RADIUS server IP address 192.168.4.53, with a key of A12F34B56:

```
tp5000> set authentication radius address 192.168.4.53 key A12F34B56
```

Example 2:

To provision the state for RADIUS authentication:

```
tp5000> set authentication radius enable
```

Remarks: Only one server is supported. Only one key is supported.

Level : Admin only

show auto-sync

Displays the auto sync state

Command Syntax:

```
show auto-sync
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show auto-sync
```

Response:

```
AUTO-SYNC                      - enable
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set auto-sync

Provisions the auto sync IOC time to IMC time. This parameter is mainly used when ToD-Source is set for GPS mode and the IOC has passed the warm-up state. When auto sync is enabled, IOC time will be synchronized to IMC time if they are different. If auto sync is disabled and IOC time is different from IMC time, an alarm will be generated. The user can then use the "Sync TOD-Source now" command to manually synchronize IOC time to IMC time.

Command Syntax:

```
set auto-sync {enable | disable}
```

Example:

```
tp5000> set auto-sync enable
```

Remarks: When the system is in warm-up state, IMC time and IOC time are always synced automatically regardless of whether auto sync is enabled or not.

Level : Config and Admin only

show bridge-time

Displays the bridging time that is used to allow the frequency servo to coast through short periods when the system does not have qualified reference. The bridging time is in seconds.

Command Syntax:

```
show bridge-time
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show bridge-time
```

Response:

```
Bridging Time                  - 900
```

Remarks: If the system has not qualified a ToD Source (frequency reference) within the specified bridging time the system transitions into holdover mode of operation.

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set bridge-time

Provisions the amount of time, in seconds, the system remains in bridging mode before transitioning into the holdover mode of operation.

Note: Updates to the bridging-time value are only used at the start of the next bridging event. Any changes to this value while the unit is in bridging mode will not be implemented until the next bridging event.

Command Syntax:

```
set bridge-time <bridging-time>
```

Range: 100 to 100000 seconds

Default: 900 seconds

Example:

```
tp5000> set bridge-time 1000
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show clock

Displays the date, time, and leapseconds in several formats.

– Current IMC time as a date and time
– Current IOC time as a date and time
– Accumulated leapseconds between TAI and UTC time
– Pending leapseconds

Command Syntax:

```
show clock
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show clock
```

Response 1:

```
IMC time: 2009-06-09 22:35:24
IOC time: 2009-06-09 22:35:24
Leap sec: 34
Leap pend: 0
```

Response 2:

When the ToD source is GPS, and the system has never been locked to GPS, the response will be as follows:

```
IMC time: 2009-06-09 22:35:24 (not validated)
IOC time: 2009-06-09 22:35:24 (not validated)
Leap sec: 34
Leap pend: 0
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set clock

Provisions the user-assigned Date, Time, and accumulated leapseconds. The ToD source must be set to the system mode with the `set tod-source sys` command in order to change any clock settings.

Command Syntax:

- To set the Date and Time –

```
set clock date-time <date-time>
```

- To set the Accumulated leapseconds –

```
set clock leapseconds <value>
```

Range: Accumulated leapseconds – 20 to 255 seconds

Enter date and time in YYYY-MM-DD,HH:MM:SS format (UTC)

Example 1:

```
To set date to June 09 2009, and time to 10:35 PM and 24 sec.(UTC)–

        tp5000> set clock date-time 2009-06-09,22:35:24
```

Example 2:

```
To set the accumulated leapseconds to 29 seconds –

        tp5000> set clock leapseconds 29
```

Remarks: The Time of Day source must be System in order to change date, time or leapseconds. If the Time of Day source is GPS, the user is not allowed to overwrite the date, time, or leapseconds. See set tod-source command.

Level : Config and Admin only

set configuration

Use this command to backup the current configuration, restore the current configuration from a backup copy, or set the current configuration to factory default values.

Command Syntax:

- To set the current configuration to factory or default values

```
set configuration {default | factory}
```

  - Default preserves user logins and communication attributes, such as ip addresses of MGMT port on IMC.
  - Factory resets all attributes, including user logins.

- To backup the current configuration

```
set configuration backup {imc-to-ioc | ioc-to-imc |local}
```

  - Backup “imc-to-ioc” saves the configuration from the IMC module to both IOC modules.
  - Backup “ioc-to-imc” saves the configuration from the active IOC module to the IMC module.
  - Backup “local” saves the configuration to local non-volatile storage immediately.

- To restore the current configuration:

```
set configuration restore {imc-from-ioc | ioc-from-imc}
```

  - Restore “ioc-from-imc” restores the IOC module configuration from the stored backup on the IMC module.
  - Restore “imc-from-ioc” restores the IMC module configuration from the stored backup on the active IOC module.

Example 1:

```
tp5000> set configuration default
```

Example 2:

```
tp5000> set configuration backup ioc-to-imc
```

Example 3:

```
set configuration restore ioc-from-imc
```

Remarks: Setting the configuration to Default will not overwrite all user login information or current IP address of MGMT port on IMC. However, IP addresses for IOC will be set to default.

Level : Config and Admin only

show eia-232

This command displays the serial port’s operating parameters: baud rate, parity, word length, and stop bits.

Command Syntax:

```
show eia-232
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show eia-232
```

Response:

```
Baud rate- 57600
Stop bit - 1
Parity   - 0
Data length- 8
Flow control- none
```

Remarks: The system's serial interface is fixed at 57.6K, 0, 8, 1; there is no handshaking. There is no associated Set command.

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set eth-auto-neg

The Set Ethernet Auto Negotiation command configures the Ethernet auto-negotiation feature for connection speed of the Ethernet ports on the IOC modules.

When Ethernet auto-negotiation is enabled, the TP5000 will advertise connection speeds of 100M, 1000M, or 100/1000M. The user can specify a connection speed for a port, 100 MB, 1000 MB, or All, to configure speed used by auto-negotiation. If auto negotiation is disabled, the Ethernet connection speed will be forced to 100M for Electrical SFPs and to 1000M for Optical SFPs

Command Syntax:

- To set the state for Ethernet Auto Negotiation:

```
set eth-auto-neg state ioc1-[y] {enable|disable}
```

- To set the advertised speed for Ethernet Auto Negotiation:

```
set eth-auto-neg speed ioc1-[y] {100m|1000m|all}
```

y=1 | 2, where y is the port number on the IOC

Defaults:

The default for auto-negotiation state is “enable”. The default value for auto-negotiation speed is “All”..

Note: See PTP Connections for information about optical and electrical SFPs.

Example 1:

To set the advertised speed for Ethernet auto negotiation speed to “all” for Port 1 on IOC card 1 –

```
tp5000> set eth-auto-neg speed ioc1-1 all
```

Example 2:

To provision the Ethernet auto negotiation state for Port 1 on IOC card 1 –

```
tp5000> set eth-auto-neg state ioc1-1 enable
```

Level : Admin only

show eth-config

The Show Ethernet Configuration command displays the Ethernet auto-negotiation state and speed for the ports on the specified IOC module.

Command Syntax:

```
show eth-config ioc1
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show eth-config ioc1
```

Response:

```
eth1 auto-neg state:           enable
eth1 auto-neg speed:           all

eth2 auto-neg state:           enable
eth2 auto-neg speed:           all
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show eth-status

The Show Ethernet Status command displays the current speed for the Ethernet ports on all IOC modules.

Command Syntax:

```
show eth-status
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show eth-status
```

Response

```
IOC1 eth1 current speed:        none
IOC1 eth2 current speed:        100M

IOC2 eth1 current speed:        100M
IOC2 eth2 current speed:        none
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show event

This command displays the current events.

Command Syntax:

```
show event
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show event
```

Response:

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------
|ID |Mod |Date-Time          |Descriptions .......................|
|---|----|-------------------|------------------------------------|
|...|....|...................|....................................|
|27 |ioc1|2009-06-09 21:32:16|Entered normal-track mode ...........|
|...|....|...................|....................................|
|32 |ioc1|2009-06-09 20:54:19|GPS active .........................|
|...|....|...................|....................................|
|32 |ioc2|2009-06-09 20:53:31|GPS active .........................|
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show firewall

This command displays the firewall configuration.

Command Syntax:

```
show firewall
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show firewall
```

Response:

```
ICMP Firewall                   - allow
TELNET Firewall                 - block
SSH Firewall                    - allow
SFTP Firewall                   - allow
SNMP Firewall                   - allow
FTP Firewall                    - block
```

Level : Config and Admin only

set firewall

Use this command to configure the system's Ethernet port firewall. The firewall can control Telnet, SSH, FTP, SFTP, ICMP, and SNMP on the IMC.

Command Syntax:

```
set firewall imc telnet {allow|block}
set firewall imc ssh {allow|block}
set firewall imc ftp {allow|block}
set firewall imc sftp {allow|block}
set firewall imc snmp {allow|block}
set firewall imc icmp {allow|block}
```

Example:

```
set firewall imc telnet allow
```

Remarks: Telnet and FTP are disabled by default on IMC. On IOC, all ports are blocked except ICMP and PTP. The IOC firewall configuration cannot be changed.

Level : Admin only

generate

This command generates all possible event and alarm messages. This command is for testing only.

Command Syntax:

```
generate message
```

Example:

```
tp5000> generate message
```

Response:

Level : Admin only

show gps

This command displays the position (latitude, longitude, height), elevation mask value (positioning filter), mode of operation (manual or automatic), and GPS satellite tracking status. It also displays information for all satellite vehicles being tracked: vehicle number, health, noise ratio, satellite elevation, satellite azimuth.

Command Syntax:

```
show gps
```

Example:

```
tp5000>show GPS
```

Response:

```
GPS Information

GPS Mode                       - auto
GPS Mask                       - 10
GPS Antenna Delay              - 0

GPS Latitude                   - N37:22:42.900
GPS Longitude                  - W121:55:34.571
GPS Height                     - 15.4

---------------------------------------------------------
|Index |No.      |SNR      |Health   |Azimuth  |Elevation|
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|1     |3        |37       |healthy  |313      |23       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|2     |6        |38       |healthy  |309      |35       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|3     |15       |43       |healthy  |57       |31       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|4     |16       |39       |healthy  |259      |24       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|5     |18       |39       |healthy  |300      |82       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|6     |21       |42       |healthy  |36       |67       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|7     |22       |42       |healthy  |240      |47       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|8     |24       |42       |healthy  |85       |29       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|9     |26       |38       |healthy  |42       |18       |
|......|.........|.........|.........|.........|.........|
|10    |29       |42       |healthy  |150      |26       |
---------------------------------------------------------
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set gps

Use this command to provision the GPS for mode of operation, position, and positioning elevation mask. With this command, you can provision the GPS to use either automatic or manual mode to determine the system's position. You can provision the GPS position if the system is provisioned for Manual mode of operation. You can also provision the elevation mask to provide a method of filtering satellites to be used by the system.

Note: Latitude and Longitude are entered as pddd:mm:ss.sss, where p is N or S for latitude and E or W for longitude, ddd is degrees, mm is minutes, and ss.sss is seconds. For example: N59:20:3.458 or W121:31:42.69. Height is in meters, with a range of -999.9 to 40000.0 meters

Command Syntax:

- To set the GPS mode

```
set gps mode {auto|manual} [latitude <lat-value> longitude
<lon-value> height<height-value>]
```

  – Position can only be provisioned manually when GPS mode is "manual".

    Where

    Latitude is in the format N|Sddd:mm:ss.sss, for example:
    `N37:22:45.123`
    `S48:33:67.456`

    Longitude is in the format E|Wddd:mm:ss.sss, for example:
    `W121:55:36.123`
    `E157:33:47.456`

    Height is in meters with one digit after the decimal point, for example:
    17.5

Note: Symmetricom recommends that the Auto mode be used. Any error in the manually-specified system position will generate timing errors.

- To set the GPS mask value

```
set gps mask <mask-value>
```

- To set the GPS cable-delay value

```
set gps cable-delay <delay-value>
```

Range: Height: -999.9 to 40000.0 meters
Mask: 5 to 45 degrees
Cable Delay: 0 to 999999 nanoseconds

Default: Mask: 10 degrees
Cable Delay: 0 nanoseconds

Example 1:

```
tp5000>set GPS mode auto
```

Example 2:

To manually set the GPS to manual mode, with a system position of latitude of N37:22:45.123, longitude of W121:55:36.123, and a height 17.5 meters–

```
tp5000>set GPS mode manual latitude N37:22:45.123 longitude
W121:55:36.123 height 17.5
```

Example 3:

To set the GPS mask to a value of 25 degrees –

```
tp5000>set GPS mask 25
```

Example 4:

To set the GPS cable delay to a value of 220 nanoseconds –

```
tp5000>set GPS cable-delay 220
```

Restrictions: The system must have the GPS mode of operation provisioned as manual before you can successfully provision the position manually.

Level : Config and Admin only

show hardware-status

This command displays the status of the specified hardware.

Command Syntax:

```
show hardware-status {imc | ioc1 | ioc2}
```

Example 1:

```
tp5000> show hardware-status imc
```

Response 1:

```
-48V-A          :     ok
-48V-B          :     ok
+1.2V           :     1.211V
+1.8V           :     1.843V
+2.5V           :     2.526V
+5.5V           :     5.490V
VCXO            :     2.526V
GPS Power       :     5.464V
GPS Current     :     24mA
GPS Antenna     :     ok
FPGA            :     ok
```

Example 2:

```
tp5000> show hardware-status ioc1
```

Response 2:

```
+1.8V           :     1.805V
10M EFC         :     1.116V
20M EFC         :     0.872V
25M EFC         :     1.155V
24.5M EFC       :     1.155V
24.7M EFC       :     1.253V
OSC Current     :     173mA
FPGA VCCint     :     1.005V
FPGA VCCaux     :     2.499V
FPGA Temp       :     60C
FPGA Temp High :     61C
FPGA Temp Low  :     54C
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

history

This command shows the command history for the current session.

Command Syntax:

```
history
```

Example:

```
tp5000> history
```

Response:

```
0 2009-06-10 00:11:28 show eth-status
1 2009-06-10 00:12:24 show event
2 2009-06-10 00:13:15 show firewall
3 2009-06-10 00:16:02 set firewall imc sftp
4 2009-06-10 00:16:31 generate message
5 2009-06-10 00:17:07 show gps
6 2009-06-10 00:19:59 set gps mode auto
7 2009-06-10 00:21:49 set gps mask 10
8 2009-06-10 00:22:40 set gps cable-delay 1
9 2009-06-10 00:22:48 set gps cable-delay 0
10 2009-06-10 00:23:47 show hardware-status imc
11 2009-06-10 00:24:14 show hardware-status ioc1
12 2009-06-10 00:25:19 history
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show hostname

This command displays the host name for the TimeProvider 5000.

Command Syntax:

```
show hostname
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show hostname
```

Response

```
Host name                      - TP5000
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set hostname

This command sets the host name for the TimeProvider 5000. Hostname can contain up to 20 characters.

Command Syntax:

```
set hostname <hostname_string>
```

Example:

To set the hostname to “PTPhost3” –

```
tp5000> set hostname PTPhost3
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show image

This command displays the firmware image used by each module in the system and the firmware version.

Command Syntax:

```
show image
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show image
```

Response:

```
IMC IMAGE DETAILS
Active image:    2  1.0.4_200811040901
Backup image:    1  1.0.2_200810231325
Next boot image: 2

IOC1 IMAGE DETAILS
Active image:    2  1.0.4_200811040858
Backup image:    1  1.0.2_200810231322
Next boot image: 2

IOC2 IMAGE DETAILS
Active image:    2  1.0.4_200811040858
Backup image:    1  1.0.4_200811040858
Next boot image: 2
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set image

Use this command to provision the module firmware image from which to boot.

Command Syntax:

```
set image [imc|ioc1|ioc2][1|2]
```

Example 1:

To set the IMC to boot image 1 –

```
tp5000> set image imc 1
```

Example 2:

To set IOC1 to boot image 2 –

```
tp5000> set image ioc1 2
```

Remark: The module must be rebooted to implement the boot image.

Level : Config and Admin only

show input-config

This command displays the input port's state, priority, framing type, CRC, SSM state, SSM Bit, user-assigned SSM value and whether the configuration settings for the port are used. The settings will not be used if the port is configured as an output..

Note: Setting the Time of Day source to GPS with the set tod-source command will also set the input reference port state to Disable.

Command Syntax:

```
show input-config
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show input-config
```

Response:

```
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
|Port ID| State |Prio|Frame Type |CRC St |SSM St |SSM Bit|SSM Val|Config Used|
|-------|-------|----|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|
| port1 |disable| 1  |cas        |disable|disable| 8     | 3     | no        |
|.......|.......|....|...........|.......|.......|.......|.......|...........|
| port2 |disable| 2  |freq2048khz|disable|disable| 8     | 3     | yes       |
|.......|.......|....|...........|.......|.......|.......|.......|...........|
```

```
Note: See 'show io-status' for current port status and
direction.
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set input

Use this command to provision the System's Input Port(s) for the following:

- Priority
- State
- Framing Type
- CRC state for E1 signals
- SSM state
- SSM Bit position for E1 signals
- SSM PQL Value (this value is used if SSM is disabled)

Priority Quality Level (PQL) values are listed in the following table.

Quality Level	DS1 SSM	E1 SSM	Description
1	0x04	0x02	Stratum 1/PRS/PRC
2	0x08	0x00	STU, Stratum Unknown (presumed ST1)
3	0x0C	0x04	Stratum 2/Type II
4	0x0C	0x04	Type I
5	0x78	0x04	Transit Node/Type V
6	0x7C	0x08	Type III/Stratum 3E
7	0x10	0x0B	Type IV/Stratum 3
8	0x22	0x0F	G.813OPT3/SMC
9	0x30	0x0F	DUS, Do not Use for Sync
15	---	---	Did not receive valid SSM

Command Syntax:

- To set the priority for the specified input port:

```
set input priority port[1|2] [1|2]
```

- To provision the state for the specified input port:

```
set input state port[1|2] [enable|disable]
```

Note: Setting the Time of Day source to GPS with the set tod-source command will also set the input reference port state to Disable.

- To set the frame type for the specified input port:

```
set input frametype port[1|2]
[d4|esf|ccs|cas|freq2048khz|freq1544khz]
```

Note: The default input frame type is freq2048khz.

- To provision the CRC state for the specified input port:

```
set input crc port[1|2] [enable|disable]
```

- To provision the SSM state for the specified input port:

```
set input ssm port[1|2] [enable|disable]
```

Note: Synchronization Status Message (SSM) is only supported for the frametypes ESF, CAS with CRC4 and CCS with CRC4. SSM should not be enabled for other input frame types.

If SSM is enabled for an input port and the frametype does not support SSM or is not sending a valid SSM, then the input will be disqualified and the input SSM will be set to 15 (invalid). The system will go to holdover if there is not another qualified reference to switch to.

- To provision the SSM Bit position for E1 signals for the specified input port (used only for ESF, CCS or CAS framing type):

```
set input ssm-bit port[1|2] [4 thru 8]
```

- To set the SSM PQL value for the specified input port:

```
set input ssm-value port[1|2] [pql-value]
```

where `pql value` is from 1 to 9

Example 1:

To set the priority to 1 for input port 2:

```
tp5000> set input priority port2 1
```

Example 2:

To provision the state to Enable for input port 1:

```
tp5000> set input state port1 enable
```

Example 3:

To set the frame type to 2048 kHz for input port1:

```
tp5000> set input frametype port1 freq2048khz
```

Example 4:

To provision the CRC state to Enable for input port2:

```
tp5000> set input crc port2 enable
```

Example 5:

To provision the SSM state to Disable for input port1:

```
tp5000> set input ssm port1 disable
```

Example 6:

To provision the SSM Bit value for E1 signals to 6 for input port2:

```
tp5000> set input ssm-bit port2 6
```

Example 7:

To set the SSM PQL value to 3 (Stratum 2/Type II) for input port1:

```
tp5000> set input ssm-value port1 3
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show intra-system

Use this command to display which Class of network and IP addresses are used for IMC-to-IOC and IOC-to-IOC communications.

Command Syntax:

```
show intra-system
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show intra-system
```

Response:

```
Intra-communication IP set     - setB
```

Level : Config and Admin only

set intra-system

Use this command to provision which Class of network and IP addresses are used for IMC-to-IOC and IOC-to-IOC communications.

Command Syntax:

```
set intra-system [a|b|c]
```

where

A: IP address range 10.0.250.8 to 10.0.250.47
B: IP address range 172.16.250.8 to 172.16.250.47
C: IP address range 192.168.250.8 to 192.168.250.47

Example:

To set the intra-system IP addresses to range 3 for IMC-to-IOC and IOC-to-IOC communications –

```
tp5000> set intra-system c
```

Remarks: These addresses can't be used for external Ethernet ports.

Level : Config and Admin only

show inventory

This command displays the installed module inventory information as follows:

- model number
- user-assigned asset number
- IMC and IOC module part numbers
- IMC and IOC module CLEI numbers
- IMC and IOC module serial numbers
- IMC and IOC module hardware versions
- IMC and IOC module FPGA versions
- IMC and IOC module compatibility mask
- IMC and IOC module firmware versions

The compatibility information allows the user to verify the compatibility between the hardware and software for each card. To be compatible, the hex numerical string displayed for the hardware (HW) of a card must match the numerical string displayed for the software (SW) of that card. See Figure 3-2.These hex numerical strings are generated from a compatibility algorithm.

For IMC-to-IOC compatibility, the numerical strings for the IMC and IOC cards must match. See Figure 3-2. For IOC-to-IOC compatibility, the numerical strings for the IOC cards must match.

Command Syntax:

```
show inventory
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show inventory
```

Response:

```
General Inventory Info:

System Model                    - TimeProvider 5000
Chassis Type                    - front-access(090-50301-01)
I/O Module Type                 - 10MHz-1PPS I/O module
                                  (090-50312-01)
Asset Number                    - unknown
```

```
        Module Inventory Info:

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
|Mod |Slot  |Part Num        |CLEI Num   |Serial  |HW Ver |FPGA  |SW Version|
|----|------|----------------|-----------|--------|-------|------|----------|
|imc |middle|unknown         |unknown    |unknown |unknown|0x14  |1.1.1     |
|....|......|................|...........|........|.......|......|..........|
|ioc1|left  |090-50321-01-2  |unknown    |R62258  |04     |0x25  |1.1.1     |
|....|......|................|...........|........|.......|......|..........|
|ioc2|right |090-50321-01    |unknown    |P35782  |B      |0x25  |1.1.1     |
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------


Compatibility Info:

--------------------------------------------------------------------------
|Mod |HW Compatibility|SW Compatibility|IMC-IOC Compati.|IOC-IOC Compati.|
|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|imc |0x00000000      |0x00000000      |0x00000001      |n/a             |
|....|................|................|................|................|
|ioc1|0x00000000      |0x00000000      |0x00000001      |0x00000001      |
|....|................|................|................|................|
|ioc2|0x00000000      |0x00000000      |0x00000001      |0x00000001      |
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Remarks: Only the asset number can be modified.

Level : User, Config, and Admin

Figure 3-2. Checking HW / SW and Card-to-Card Compatibility

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
|Mod |HW Compatibility|SW Compatibility|IMC-IOC Compati.|IOC-IOC Compati.|
|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|imc |0x00000000      |0x00000000      |0x00000001      |n/a             |
|....|................|................|................|................|
|ioc1|0x00000000      |0x00000000      |0x00000001      |0x00000001      |
|....|................|................|................|................|
|ioc2|0x00000000      |0x00000000      |0x00000001      |0x00000001      |
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

set inventory

Use this command to provision the system's user-assigned asset value information.

Command Syntax:

```
set inventory asset <asset-value>
```

Range: Enter user-assigned asset value from 1 to 20 characters.

Example:

```
To set the inventory asset to a value of “tcb121” –

        tp5000> set inventory asset tcb121
```

Level : Config and Admin only

set io

This command provisions the system's I/O module port configuration.

Command Syntax:

```
set io port[1|2] {input | output}
```

Example 1:

To set Port 1 of the I/O module as an Input –

```
tp5000> set io port 1 input
```

Example 2:

To set Port 2 of the I/O module as an Output –

```
tp5000> set io port 2 output
```

Related : show io-status,

Level : Config, and Admin

show ioc-state

This command displays the state of both the active and standby IOC module. If either IOC module cannot assume the active or standby state, the state indicates NOT AVAILABLE.

Command Syntax:

```
show ioc-state
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show ioc-state
```

Response:

```
--------------------------------
|Module ID      |State          |
|---------------|---------------|
|ioc1           |active         |
|...............|...............|
|ioc2           |standby        |
--------------------------------
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set ioc-state

Use this command to provision the standby module to become the active module. IOC1 refers the IOC module to the left of the IMC and IOC2 refers to the IOC module to the right of the IMC.

Command Syntax:

```
set ioc-state {ioc1 | ioc2} active
```

Example:

```
tp5000> set ioc-state ioc2 active
```

Remarks :

Switchover to the standby IOC will be prohibited if the standby IOC has alarms of higher severity than the active IOC, or if the standby IOC is still in warm-up. Check system status and alarms if the command fails.

Level : Config and Admin only

show io-status

This command displays the system's I/O module port configuration and status. It also displays the current SSM value for both inputs and outputs. The current SSM value is displayed for all outputs, even if SSM is not applicable for that type of output. If the current SSM is unknown, due to an unknown SSM code or inappropriate frametype, then an SSM value of 15 will be displayed.

Command Syntax:

```
show io-status
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show io-status
```

Response:

```
-----------------------------------------------------------
|Port ID | I/O Type | Signal Type | Current Status | Current SSM |
|--------|----------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| port1  | Output   |T1pulse      | ON             | 1           |
|........|..........|.............|................|.............|
| port2  | Input    |E1/2.048MHz  | OFF            | 15          |
|........|..........|.............|................|.............|
| port3  | Output   |1PPS         | ON             | 15          |
|........|..........|.............|................|.............|
| port4  | Output   |10MHz        | ON             | 15          |
|........|..........|.............|................|.............|

Note: See 'show input-config' or 'show output-config' for
port configuration.
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show ip

This command displays the Host, Mask, and Gateway IP addresses for Ethernet interfaces on the specified module. It also indicates if DHCP is enabled and if the port is enabled.

Command Syntax:

- To show the configuration of the Ethernet interfaces for the specified module (some settings will only be implemented after restarting the IP interface):

```
show ip config [imc|ioc1]
```

- To show the current status of the Ethernet interfaces for the specified module:

```
show ip status [imc|ioc]
```

Defaults:

See Table B-9 for default IP address for the IMC module.
See Table B-14 for default IP address for IOC1 and IOC2 modules.

Example 1:

To display the configuration of the Ethernet interfaces for the IMC module –

```
tp5000> show ip config imc
```

Response 1:

```
MGMT PORT PARAMETERS

IP mode   :    dhcp
IP state  :    enable
```

Example 2:

To display the configuration of the Ethernet interfaces for the IOC1 module –

```
tp5000> show ip config ioc1
```

Response 2:

```
ETH1 PORT PARAMETERS

IP address:    192.168.1.11
IP mask   :    255.255.255.0
IP gateway:    0.0.0.0
IP state  :    enable


ETH2 PORT PARAMETERS
```

```
IP address:    192.168.2.11
IP mask   :    255.255.255.0
IP gateway:    0.0.0.0
IP state  :    enable
```

Example 3:

To display the status of the Ethernet interfaces for the IMC module –

```
tp5000> show ip status imc
```

Response 3:

```
MGMT       Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:B0:AE:00:00:05

           inet addr:192.168.5.14  Bcast:192.168.5.255  Mask:255.255.255.0

           UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1

           RX packets:70867 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0

           TX packets:1986 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0

           collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000

           RX bytes:4511319 (4.3 MiB)  TX bytes:162895 (159.0 KiB)

           Interrupt:21 Base address:0xe000
```

Example 4:

To display the status of the Ethernet interfaces for the IOC module –

```
tp5000> show ip status ioc
```

Response 4:

```
ETH1       Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:B0:AE:01:32:49

           inet addr:192.168.1.11  Bcast:192.168.1.255  Mask:255.255.255.0

           UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1

           RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0

           TX packets:32 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0

           collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000

           RX bytes:0 (0.0 B)  TX bytes:1920 (1.8 KiB)


ETH2       Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:B0:AE:01:32:4A

           inet addr:192.168.2.11  Bcast:192.168.2.255  Mask:255.255.255.0
```

```
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
RX packets:6 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:32 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:360 (360.0 B)  TX bytes:1920 (1.8 KiB)
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set ip

Use this command to provision the Host, Mask, and Gateway IP addresses for IMC and IOC Ethernet interfaces.

Note: If the Ethernet interface is to be part of a VLAN, use the command set vlan to provision the IP addresses.

The gateway should be set to 0.0.0.0 if a gateway router is not required.

Command Syntax:

- To provision the state of the Ethernet interfaces for the specified module and port:

```
set ip [imc|ioc1-1|ioc1-2] [enable|disable|restart]
```

- To set the address, mask and gateway of the Ethernet interfaces for the specified module and port:

```
set ip [imc|ioc1-1|ioc1-2] address <addr_value> netmask
         <mask_value> gateway <gateway value>
```

Note: In order for the configuration change to take affect, the interface must be restarted with the "set ip [imc|ioc1-1|ioc1-2] restart" command.

Example 1:

To restart the IMC module Ethernet interface:

```
tp5000> set ip imc restart
```

Example 2:

To Enable the IP interface for Port 2 of the active card:

```
tp5000> set ip ioc1-2 enable
```

Example 3:

To set the IP address for the IMC module to 192.168.2.11, the mask to 255.255.255.0, and the gateway 0.0.0.0:

```
tp5000> set ip imc address 192.168.2.11 mask 255.255.255.0 gateway 0.0.0.0
tp5000> set ip imc restart
```

Example 4:

To set the IP address for Port 2 on the IOC card to 192.168.2.3, the mask to 255.255.255.0, and the gateway 0.0.0.0:

```
tp5000> set ip ioc1-2 address 192.168.2.3 mask 255.255.255.0 gateway 0.0.0.0
tp5000> set ip ioc1-2 restart
```

Remarks: The address format allows IPv4 multiple octet formats. Restart the interface after configuring the system in order to implement the new settings.

Note: PTP will be restarted after the IP interface is restarted for the IOC modules.

Level : Config and Admin only

set ip-mode

Use this command to set the DHCP mode for the IMC Ethernet interface. You can set up the interface to use either DHCP or a static IP.

Command Syntax:

```
set ip-mode imc {dhcp|static}
```

Example:

```
tp5000> set ip-mode imc dhcp
```

Remarks: Use `set ip` to restart the interface after configuring the system.

Level : Config and Admin only

show led

This command displays the LED status for each of the modules.

Command Syntax:

```
show led
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show led
```

Response:

```
-------------------------------------------
|Index|Module ID|LED         |LED Status  |
|-----|---------|------------|------------|
|1    |imc      |bta         |off         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|2    |imc      |btb         |off         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|3    |imc      |sys         |red         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|4    |imc      |alm         |off         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|5    |imc      |gps         |green       |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|6    |imc      |mgmt        |green       |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|7    |ioc1     |active      |green       |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|8    |ioc1     |alarm       |amber       |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|9    |ioc1     |eth1        |off         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|10   |ioc1     |eth2        |green       |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|11   |ioc1     |holdover    |off         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|12   |ioc2     |active      |off         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|13   |ioc2     |alarm       |red         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|14   |ioc2     |eth1        |green       |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|15   |ioc2     |eth2        |off         |
|.....|.........|............|............|
|16   |ioc2     |holdover    |off         |
-------------------------------------------
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show license

Use this command to display the current feature-level license and all option licenses. This command also displays all previous feature-level licenses, as well as the number of days of use remaining for demo licenses.

Command Syntax:

- To display the current feature-level license and all option licenses:

  `show license current`

- To display all previous feature-level licenses and option licenses that are still active (excluding old 6-character option keys):

  `show license archive`

Note: Use the show option command to display 6-character option keys and their status.

- To display all feature-level licenses and option licenses (excluding old 6-character option keys) that were ever added to the TP5000, including those that have been deleted :

  `show license history`

Example 1:

```
tp5000> show license current
```

Response 1:

```
---------------------------------------------------------------------
| Feature/Option/Demo |  License Key                | Remained Term |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Feature   1.2       |  1M73958FFFFFFA0102ff***    | Permanent     |
---------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example 2:

```
tp5000> show license archive
```

Response 2:

```
---------------------------------------------------------
|No. | Feature/Option/Demo |  License Key                |
|----|---------------------|-----------------------------|
|1   | Feature   1.2       |  1M73958FFFFFFA0102ff***    |
|----|---------------------|-----------------------------|
```

Remarks :

Level : Config, and Admin

set license

Use this command to enter the 40-character license key for new features or options, and to delete features or options.

Licensing is used with TP5000 versions 1.2 and later. New features and options are activated with a 40-character MD5 key. If the user has a 6-character key, the "set option" command is used to enter the key. If the user has a 40-character key, the "set license" command is used to enter the key. The license is associated with the serial number of the IMC card.

Command Syntax:

- To enter a license key for new features or options:

```
set license add <key-string>
```

- To remove the current feature license:

```
set license delete feature
```

Note: When the current feature license is deleted using the `set license delete feature` command, the default configuration will be restored. This is to ensure that the system configuration matches the system functionality.

Restoring default configuration may take a while. If a command is entered too soon after deleting the current license feature, before the default configuration has been fully restored, the command will fail. If this happens, wait several moments and then re-enter the command.

- To remove options, including older options with 6-character keys:

```
set license delete option {probe | snmp}
```

Note: When an option license is deleted, the option will still function until the next reboot.

Note: The "probe" and "snmp" options will be displayed with the show option command, but Symmetricom does not offer license keys for the "probe" option.

Example 1:

To add a feature with a license key value of "ABCDEFGHIJ1234567890KLMNOPQRST0987654321":

```
tp5000> set license add ABCDEFGHIJ1234567890KLMNOPQRST0987654321
```

Note: Feature and option licenses require a 40-character MD5 key. The key shown in this example is only intended to illustrate the concept

Example 2:

To delete the current feature license:

```
tp5000> set license delete feature
```

Example 3:

To delete the SNMP option license:

```
tp5000> set license delete snmp
```

Remarks :

Level : Config, and Admin

show log

This command displays the specified log file from the local storage. The Index parameter selects one of the seven rotated log files. The Head parameter, along with the count value, displays the specified number of events from the beginning of the file. The Tail parameter, along with the count value, displays the specified number of events from the end of the file. If the Index is not specified or set to zero, the current log file is displayed. If neither Head nor Tail parameter is issued, the 20 most recent entries are displayed. The log files are:

- Alarm Log
- Event Log
- Command Log
- Security Log

Command Syntax:

```
show log {alarm|event|command|security} [<index-value>][{head|tail}
<number-of-lines>]
```

Example 1:

To display the first 5 entries of the alarm log (5 lines from the head of current log) –

```
tp5000> show log alarm head 5
```

Response:

```
Jan 01 00:00:10 TP5000 alarmd: 002,000,MINOR, IMC: GPS
engine not tracking satellite

Jan 01 00:00:34 TP5000 alarmd: 003,000,MAJOR, IMC: TOD
source GPS invalid

Jan 01 00:01:06 TP5000 alarmd: 049,000,MINOR, IMC: No IOC
present

Jan 01 00:01:08 TP5000 alarmd: 006,000,MINOR, IMC:
Management port link down

Jan 01 00:01:09 TP5000 alarmd: 011,000,MAJOR, IMC: GPS
antenna current out of range (6mA)
```

Example 2:

To display the last 10 entries of the event log (10 lines from the tail of current log) –

```
tp5000> show log event tail 10
```

Example 3:

To display the latest 20 entries from the current alarm log –

```
tp5000> show log alarm
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show log-size

Use this command to display the specified log buffer, the maximum number of kilobytes stored in the file before it is rotated.

Command Syntax:

```
show log-size {alarm|event|command|security}
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show log-size alarm
```

Response:

```
Log size of alarm log is  :  100 kilobytes
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set log-size

Use this command to provision the specified log file buffer size, the maximum number of kilobytes to be stored in the file before it is rotated.

Command Syntax:

```
set log-size {alarm|event|command|security} <size-value>
```

Range: 0 to 100 kilobytes

Default: 100 kilobytes

Remarks: Provisioning a log file size to zero disables the logging of that type of data.

Example:

```
tp5000> set log-size alarm 100
```

Level : Config and Admin only

logout

This command terminates the current user connection.

Command Syntax:

```
logout
```

Example:

```
tp5000> logout
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show option

This command displays the option mode and key information.

Command Syntax:

```
show option
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show option
```

Response:

```
OPTION SERVICE      OPTION KEY          KEY VALIDITY
--------------      ----------          ------------
SNMP                not available       invalid
PTP PROBE           not available       invalid
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set option

This command sets the option mode and key information. The 6-character key is printed on the Symmetricom-issued certificate for the unit.

A new license model is used with TP5000 versions 1.2 and later. New features and options are activated with a 40-character MD5 key. If the user has a 6-character key, the “set option” command is used to enter the key. If the user has a 40-character key, the “set license” command is used to enter the key.

Note: The SNMP feature can either be ordered in a new system, or added to a previously ordered system as a field upgrade. Contact your Symmetricom representative for more information. The PTP Probe option is only available as part of the TimeAnalyzer 7*x*00.

Command Syntax:

```
set option snmp <key>
```

Example:

To enable the snmp option with an authentication key of “ABCDEF”,

```
tp5000> set option snmp ABCDEF
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show output-config

This command displays the System's output settings and whether the settings for a port are used. The output settings will not be used if the port is configured as an input, is a dedicated 10MHz or 1PPS output, or the port has been configured for test mode. Ports 1 and 2 are programmable I/O ports. Ports 3 and 4 are dedicated output ports.

Note: For version 090-50311-01 of the I/O module, Ports 3 and 4 are dedicated E1 outputs ports. For versions 090-50312-01 and 090-50314-01 of the I/O module, Ports 3 and 4 are dedicated 1PPS and 10M outputs ports.

Command Syntax:

```
show output-config
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show output-config
```

Response:

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------
|Port ID | State | Frame Type |CRC St |SSM St |SSM Bit|Config Used|
|--------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|
| port1  |enable |freq2048khz |disable|disable| 8     | T1pulse   |
|........|.......|............|.......|.......|.......|...........|
| port2  |enable |freq2048khz |disable|disable| 8     | no        |
|........|.......|............|.......|.......|.......|...........|
| port3  |enable |freq2048khz |disable|disable| 8     | no        |
|........|.......|............|.......|.......|.......|...........|
| port4  |enable |freq2048khz |disable|disable| 8     | no        |
|........|.......|............|.......|.......|.......|...........|

Note: See 'show io-status' for current port status and direction.
```

Related : Show Output-10M-config, Show Output-PPS-config

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set output

Use this command to provision the system's output ports. This command allows you to provision:

- state

- frame type
- CRC (for CAS or CCS frametypes only)
- SSM (for frame type ESF, CCS with CRC, or CAS with CRC)
- SSM-bit (for frame type ESF, CCS with CRC, or CAS with CRC)
- output generation behavior in warm-up, free-run, and holdover states
- test-mode (creates a T1-isolated pulse on the selected output port)

Note: If the 1PPS and 10M I/O module is installed (version 090-50312-01 or 090-50314-01), configuration updates for port 3 and port 4 will be accepted but not used.

Priority Quality Level (PQL) values are listed in the following table.

Quality Level	DS1 SSM	E1 SSM	Description
1	0x04	0x02	Stratum 1/PRS/PRC
2	0x08	0x00	STU, Stratum Unknown (presumed ST1)
3	0x0C	0x04	Stratum 2/Type II
4	0x0C	0x04	Type I
5	0x78	0x04	Transit Node/Type V
6	0x7C	0x08	Type III/Stratum 3E
7	0x10	0x0B	Type IV/Stratum 3
8	0x22	0x0F	G.813OPT3/SMC
9	0x30	0x0F	DUS, Do not Use for Sync
15	---	---	Did not receive valid SSM

If the output frame type supports SSM and SSM is enabled for the output port, then the output signal will contain the system SSM value. The table below shows the output SSM value based on the clock state of the TP5000

Clock State	Output SSM
Warm-up	PQL=9 - Do not use for Sync (DUS)
Free-run	PQL of oscillator
Fast-lock	PQL of reference or PRS for GPS mode

Clock State	Output SSM
Normal	PQL of reference or PRS for GPS mode
Bridging	Last PQL of reference
Holdover	PQL of reference

Command Syntax:

- To provision the state for the specified output port:

```
set output state {port1|port2|port3|port4} {enable|disable}
```

- To provision the output frame type:

```
set output frametype {port1|port2|port3|port4}
         {ccs|cas|freq2048khz|d4|esf|freq1544khz}
```

Note: The default output frame type is freq2048khz.

Note: The T1 isolated pulse mode has precedence over other frame types. This setting is not stored in non-volatile memory.

- To provision the CRC output:

```
set output crc {port1|port2|port3|port4} {enable|disable}
```

- To provision the SSM output:

```
set output ssm {port1|port2|port3|port4} {enable|disable}
```

- To provision the output ssm-bit:

```
set output ssm-bit {port1|port2|port3|port4} [4 thru 8]
```

- To provision the output behavior during the warm-up state:

```
set output warm-up {port1|port2|port3|port4}
{on|squelch|ais}
```

- To provision the output behavior during the free-run state:

```
set output free-run {port1|port2|port3|port4}
{on|squelch|ais}
```

- To provision the output behavior during the holdover state:

```
set output holdover {port1|port2|port3|port4}
{on|squelch|ais}
```

- To enable the output test mode:

```
set output-test-mode {port1|port2|port3|port4}
[t1pulse|disable]
```

Example 1:

To Enable output Port 2:

```
tp5000> set output state port2 enable
```

Example 2:

To set the frame type to 2048 kHz for output Port 1:

```
tp5000> set output frametype port1 freq2048khz
```

Example 3:

To Enable CRC for output Port 3:

```
tp5000> set output crc port3 enable
```

Example 4:

To Enable SSM for output Port 2:

```
tp5000> set output ssm port2 enable
```

Example 5:

To provision the SSM Bit value for E1 signals to 6 for output port2:

```
tp5000> set output ssm-bit port2 6
```

Example 6:

To provision the output behavior to squelch during the warm-up state for port2:

```
tp5000> set output warm-up port2 squelch
```

Example 7:

To provision the output behavior to squelch during the free-run state for port2:

```
tp5000> set output free-run port2 squelch
```

Example 8:

To provision the output behavior to ON during the holdover state for port2:

```
tp5000> set output holdover port2 on
```

Example 9:

To generate a T1-isolated pulse on the selected output port:

```
tp5000> set output test-mode port2 t1pulse
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show output-10m-config

This command displays the System's 10 MHz Output Port state, as well as the provisioned behavior of the 10 MHz Output Port during the warm-up, free-run, and holdover states.

Command Syntax:

```
show output-10m-config
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show output-10m-config
```

Response:

```
10MHz output configuration:

Port status                     - enable
10MHz generation warm-up        - squelch
10MHz generation free-run       - squelch
10MHz generation holdover       - on
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set output-10m

Use this command to provision the System's 10 MHz Output Port state. It is also used to provision the behavior of the 10 MHz Output Port during the warm-up, free-run, and holdover states.

Command Syntax:

- To provision the state of the the 10 MHz output port:

  ```
  set output-10m state [enable|disable]
  ```

- To provision the output behavior during the warm-up state:

  ```
  set output-10m warm-up {on|squelch}
  ```

- To provision the output behavior during the free-run state:

  ```
  set output-10m free-run {on|squelch}
  ```

- To provision the output behavior during the holdover state:

  ```
  set output-10m holdover {on|squelch}
  ```

Example 1:

To Enable the 10MHz output port –

```
tp5000> set output-10m state enable
```

Example 2:

To provision the output behavior to squelch during the warm-up state for the dedicated 10MHz output port:

```
tp5000> set output-10m warm-up squelch
```

Example 3:

To provision the output behavior to squelch during the free-run state for the dedicated 10MHz output port:

```
tp5000> set output-10m free-run squelch
```

Example 4:

To provision the output behavior to ON during the holdover state for the dedicated 10MHz output port:

```
tp5000> set output-10m holdover on
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show output-pps-config

This command displays the System's 1PPS Output Port state, as well as the provisioned behavior of the 1PPS Output Port during the warm-up, free-run, and holdover states.

Command Syntax:

```
show output-pps-config
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show output-pps-config
```

Response:

```
1PPS output configuration:

Port status                         - enable
1pps generation warm-up             - squelch
1pps generation free-run            - squelch
1pps generation holdover            - on
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set output-pps

Use this command to provision the System's 1PPS Output Port state. It is also used to provision the behavior of the 1PPS Output Port during the warm-up, free-run, and holdover states.

Command Syntax:

- To provision the state of the the 1PPS output port:

  ```
  set output-pps state [enable|disable]
  ```

- To provision the output behavior during the warm-up state:

  ```
  set output-pps warm-up {on|squelch
  ```

- To provision the output behavior during the free-run state:

  ```
  set output-pps free-run {on|squelch}
  ```

- To provision the output behavior during the holdover state:

  ```
  set output-pps holdover {on|squelch}
  ```

Example 1:

To Enable the 1PPS output port –

```
tp5000> set output-pps state enable
```

Example 2:

To provision the output behavior to squelch during the warm-up state for the dedicated 1PPS output port:

```
tp5000> set output-pps warm-up squelch
```

Example 3:

To provision the output behavior to squelch during the free-run state for the dedicated 1PPS output port:

```
tp5000> set output-ppsm free-run squelch
```

Example 4:

To provision the output behavior to ON during the holdover state for the dedicated 1PPS output port:

```
tp5000> set output-pps holdover on
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show output-test-mode

This command displays the status of the output test mode for all output ports.

Command Syntax:

```
show output-test-mode
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show output test-mode
```

Response:

```
Test mode status of port #1      - t1pulse
Test mode status of port #2      - disable
Test mode status of port #3      - disable
Test mode status of port #4      - disable
```

Related : Show Output-config, Set Output test-mode, Show Output-10M-config, Show Output-PPS-config

Level : User, Config, and Admin

password

Use this command to modify the password of the current user.

Command Syntax:

```
password
```

Example:

```
tp5000> password
```

Response:

```
Prompt for password

Prompt for password confirmation
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

Note: Be sure to not lose or forget the password. Contact Symmetricom support for the password recovery procedure if all admin-level user passwords are lost.

ping

Use this command to ping the host specified by the address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) and display ping statistics.

Command Syntax:

```
ping [imc|ioc-1|ioc-2] [<vlan-id>] <ip-address>
```

Example 1:

For IMC address of 192.168.5.100 –

```
tp5000> ping imc 192.168.5.100 <enter>
```

Response 1:

```
Ping imc success
```

Example 2:

For port 1 on the active IOC card, IP address 192.168.5.110, with VLAN ID of 23 –

```
tp5000> ping ioc-1 23 192.168.5.110
```

Response 2:

```
Ping ioc-1 success
```

Example 3:

For port 2 on the active IOC card, IP address 192.168.5.112, with no VLAN –

```
tp5000> ping ioc-2 192.168.5.112
```

Response 3:

```
Error: Action failed.

Ping ioc-2 failed
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show pql-ssm

This command displays the Priority Quality Level (PQL) values for reference input signal types. The PQL corresponds to the “ssm-value” parameter that is used with the “set input” command. The PQL is a representation of traceability for the signal presented at the input ports, where a PQL value of 15 represents an invalid SSM. If SSM is disabled for an input port, then the TP5000 will use the user-assigned SSM-value (PQL) for that input port.

Note: SSM during bridging will be the last SSM value of input reference while clock was in normal lock state.

Command Syntax:

```
show pql-ssm
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show pql-ssm
```

Response:

```
-----------------------------------------------------------------
| PQL | DS1 SSM | E1 SSM | Description                          |
|-----|---------|--------|--------------------------------------|
|  1  | 0x04    | 0x02   | Stratum 1/PRS/PRC                    |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  2  | 0x08    | 0x00   | STU, Stratum Unknown (Presumed ST1)  |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  3  | 0x0C    | 0x04   | Stratum 2/Type II                    |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  4  | 0x0C    | 0x04   | Type I                               |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  5  | 0x78    | 0x04   | Transit Node/Type V                  |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  6  | 0x7C    | 0x08   | Type III/Stratum 3E                  |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  7  | 0x10    | 0x0B   | Type IV/Stratum 3                    |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  8  | 0x22    | 0x0F   | G.813OPT3/SMC                        |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  9  | 0x30    | 0x0F   | DUS, Do not Use for Sync             |
|.....|.........|........|......................................|
|  15 |         |        | Did not receive valid SSM            |
-----------------------------------------------------------------
```

Related : set input, Set Output

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set ptp

Use this command to provision the PTP port's common provisioned attributes and unicast-specific attributes.

Common Provisioned Attributes:

Addressing mode (Multicast/Unicast/Multicast-Hybrid), Management Addressing mode (Multicast/Unicast), Two-step Clock mode, Alternate Master flag, IP Header Time to Live (TTL) field, Timescale, PTP state, Clock ID, Priority 1, Priority 2, Domain, Diffserv State, Diffserv Code Point, Dither, Maximum clients, Announce limit, Synchronization limit, Delay limit. See Figure 4-8 and Figure 4-9 for a diagram of the hierarchy for the PTP- Common commands.

See Table 4-3 for descriptions of the common provisioned attributes.

Multicast Specific Attributes:

Announce Message Timeout, Client Timeout, VLAN ID, Sync Message Interval, Announce Message Interval, Delay Interval. See Figure 4-11 for a diagram of the hierchy for the PTP Unicast - Dynamic commands.

See Table 4-4 for descriptions of the attributes specific to Multicast.

Unicast Specific Attributes - Dynamic:

Unicast Negotiation state, Dynamic Lease Interval. See Figure 4-11 for a diagram of the hierchy for the PTP Unicast - Dynamic commands.

See Table 4-5 for descriptions of the attributes specific to Unicast - Dynamic.

Unicast Specific Attributes - Static:

Unicast IP addresses (up to 10), Unicast State, Unicast Clock ID, VLAN ID, Sync Message Interval, Announce Message Interval, Delay Interval. See Figure 4-12 for a diagram of the hierchy for the Unicast - Static commands.

See Table 4-6 for descriptions of the attributes specific to Unicast -Static.

Note: This a special mode which allows the TP5000 user to pre-allocate service for up to designated 10 clients, rather than using dynamic unicast negotiation of leases.

Command Syntax:

Common Attributes:

- To provision the addressing mode as Multicast, Unicast, or Multicast-Hybrid :

```
set ptp addr-mode ioc1-[y] {unicast | multicast |
multicast-hybrid}
```

where

y= 1|2, the port number

Note: In Multicast-Hybrid address mode, the TP5000 sends sync and announce messages using Multicast, but delay response messages are Unicast.

- To provision the management addressing mode as Multicast or Unicast:

```
set ptp mgmt-addr-mode ioc1-[y] {unicast | multicast}
```

Note: Management addressing mode controls whether PTP management messages use Multicast or Unicast. This is independent of the `set ptp addr-mode` command. For example, management addressing can be set for Multicast while PTP synchronization is using Unicast. For multicast management, the client must be in the TP5000's client list.

- To provision the state of the Two-Step Clock mode:

```
set ptp two-step ioc1-[y] {enable | disable}
```

  – If the Two-Step Clock state is Disable, a One-Step Clock is used.

- To provision the timescale for IOC1 to Automatic, Arbitrary or PTP:

```
set ptp timescale ioc1 {auto| arb | ptp}
```

  – If the timescale is set to “auto”, the TP5000 will make the decision based on the input. The TP5000 will set the timescale to “ptp” if the unit is locked to gps. The TP5000 will set the timescale to “arb” if the unit is locked to any other reference besides gps (i.e. E1 and T1).

- To provision the Alternate Master mode:

```
set ptp alternative-master ioc1 {enable | disable}
```

Note: If the Alternate Master mode is set to Enable, the alternate master flag will be set in the PTP messages.

- To provision the state for the specified PTP port:

```
set ptp state ioc1-[y] {enable | disable}
```

- To provision the IP Header Time to Live (TTL) field for PTP packets:

```
set ptp ttl ioc1-[y] <TTL-value>
```

- To provision the PTP maximum number of clients:

```
set ptp max-client ioc1-[y] <max-client value>
```

- To provision the announce limit, the minimum interval (maximum rate) between PTP announce messages:

```
set ptp announce-limit ioc1-[y] <announce-limit value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <announce-limit-value>.

- To provision the synchronization limit, the minimum interval (maximum rate) between PTP synchronization messages:

```
set ptp sync-limit ioc1-[y] <sync-limit value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <sync-limit-value>.

- To provision the delay limit, the minimum interval (maximum rate) between PTP delay response messages:

```
set ptp delay-limit ioc1-[y] <delay-limit value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <delay-limit-value>.

- To provision the PTP priority-1:

```
set ptp priority-1 ioc1-[y] <priority-1 value>
```

- To provision the PTP priority-2:

```
set ptp priority-2 ioc1-[y] <priority-2 value>
```

- To provision the PTP domain:

```
set ptp domain ioc1-[y] <domain-value>
```

- To provision the PTP Diffserv Code Point value:

```
set ptp dscp ioc1-[y] <dscp-value>
```

- To provision the PTP Diffserv Code Point state:

```
set ptp dscp-state ioc1-[y] {enable | disable}
```

- To provision the PTP dither:

```
set ptp dither ioc1-[y] {enable | disable}
```

- To provision the PTP master Clock ID:

```
set ptp clockid ioc1-[y] <clockid>
```

  where the Clock ID is in the form xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Multicast Specific Attributes:

- To provision the PTP Multicast client timeout value:

```
set ptp multicast client-timeout ioc1-[y] <timeout-value>
```

where

y= 1|2, the port number

- To provision the PTP Multicast announce timeout value:

```
set ptp multicast announce-timeout ioc1-[y] <timeout-value>
```

- To provision the PTP Multicast VLAN ID:

```
set ptp multicast vlanid ioc1-[y] <vlanid-value>
```

Note: The VLAN must be configured with the set vlan command.

- To provision the interval between announce messages for PTP Multicast:

```
set ptp multicast announce-int ioc1-[y] <announce-int-value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <announce-int-value>.

- To provision the interval between synchronization messages for PTP Multicast:

```
set ptp multicast sync-int ioc1-[y] <sync-int-value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <sync-int-value>.

- To provision the interval between delay response messages for PTP Multicast:

```
set ptp multicast delay-int ioc1-[y] <delay-int-value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <sync-int-value>.

Unicast Specific Attributes - Dynamic:

- To provision the PTP Unicast dynamic negotiation state:

```
set ptp unicast dynamic negotiate ioc1-[y] {enable|disable}
```

where

y= 1|2, the port number

- To set the PTP Unicast dynamic maximum lease duration value:

```
set ptp unicast dynamic lease-duration ioc1-[y]
<lease-duration value>
```

Unicast Specific Attributes - Static:

- To provision the state for the specified IOC module and port in PTP Unicast static mode:

```
set ptp unicast static state ioc1-[y] index [1 - 10]
[enable|disable]
```

  where

  y= 1|2, the port number

  index = client number.

- To set the PTP Unicast static IP address:

```
set ptp unicast static address ioc1-[y] {add|remove} index
[1 - 10] address <IP-address>
```

- To provision the PTP Unicast static clock ID:

```
set ptp unicast static clockid ioc1-[y] index [1 - 10]
<clock-id>
```

  where the Clock ID is in the form xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

- To set the PTP Unicast static VLAN ID:

```
set ptp unicast static vlanid ioc1-[y] index [1 - 10]
<VLAN-ID>
```

Note: The VLAN must be configured with the set vlan command.

- To set the interval between synchronization messages for PTP Unicast static:

```
set ptp unicast static sync-int ioc1-[y]
index [1 - 10] <sync-int-value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <sync-int-value>.

- To set the interval between announce messages for PTP Unicast static:

```
set ptp unicast static announce-int ioc1-[y]
index [1 - 10] <announce-int-value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <announce-int-value>.

- To provision the interval between delay response messages for PTP Unicast static:

```
set ptp unicast static delay-int ioc1-[y]
index [1 - 10] <delay-int-value>
```

  – The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <delay-limit-value>.

Ranges:
```
addr-mode = Unicast, Multicast, Multicast-hybrid
mgmt-addr-mode = Unicast, Multicast
two-step = Enable or Disable
ttl = 1 to 255 seconds
alternative-master = Enable or Disable
PTP state = Enable or Disable
PTP dither = Enable or Disable
max-client = 1 to 500
announce-limit = -4 to 4 (0.0625 to 16 seconds)
sync-limit = -7 to 7 (0.0078125 to 128 seconds)
delay-limit = -7 to 7 (0.0078125 to 128 seconds)
domain-value = 0 to 255
dscp-value = 0 to 63
dscp-state = Enable or Disable
priority-1 = 0 to 255
priority-2 = 0 to 255
Multicast announce-timeout = 2 to 10
Multicast client-timeout = 10 to 3600
Multicast announce-int = -4 to +4 (0.0625 to 16 seconds)
Multicast sync-int = -7 to +7 (0.0078125 to 128 seconds)
Multicast delay-int = -7 to +7 (0.0078125 to 128 seconds)
Multicast VLAN ID = 0 to 4094
Unicast Dynamic Negotiation = Enable or Disable
Unicast Dynamic Lease Duration = 10 to 1000 seconds
Unicast Static State = Enable or Disable
Unicast Static IP Address = Valid IPv4 Address
Unicast Static Clock-ID = 64-bit value
Unicast Static VLAN = 0 to 4094
Unicast Static announce-int = -7 to 7 (0.0078125 to
                                        128 seconds)
Unicast Static sync-int = -4 to 4 (0.0625 to 16 seconds)
Unicast Static delay-int = -7 to 7 (0.0078125 to 128 seconds)
```

Defaults:
```
addr-mode = Unicast
mgmt-addr-mode = Unicast
two-step = Disable
ttl = 64 seconds
alternative-master = Disable
PTP state = Enable
PTP dither = Disable
max-client value = 500
announce-limit = -4 (0.125 seconds)
sync-limit = -7 (0.0078125 seconds)
delay-limit = -7 (0.0078125 seconds)
domain-value = 0
dscp-value = 0
dscp-state = Disable
priority-1 value = 128
priority-2 value = 128
Multicast announce-timeout = 3
Multicast client-timeout = 300
Multicast announce-int = 1 (2 seconds)
```

```
Multicast sync-int = -6 (0.015625 second)
Multicast delay-int = -7 (0.0078125 second)
Multicast VLAN ID = 0
Unicast Dynamic Negotiation = Enable
Unicast Dynamic Lease Duration = 1000 seconds
Unicast Static State = Disable
Unicast Static IP Address = 0.0.0.0
Unicast Static VLAN = 0
Unicast Static Clock-ID = MAC-based value,
         (i.e. FF:FE inserted in the middle of MAC address)
Unicast Static announce-int value = 1 (2 seconds)
Unicast Static sync-int value = -3 (0.125 seconds)
Unicast Static delay-int value = -3 (0.125 seconds)
```

Example 1** – **Common Attributes:

To set the addressing mode for port 1 of IOC1 to multicast-hybrid:

```
tp5000> set ptp addr-mode ioc1-1 multicast-hybrid
```

Example 2** – **Common Attributes:

To set the management addressing mode for port 1 of IOC1 to unicast:

```
tp5000> set ptp mgmt-addr-mode ioc1-1 unicast
```

Note: Management addressing mode controls whether PTP management messages use Multicast or Unicast. This is independent of the `set ptp addr-mode` command. For example, management addressing can be set for Multicast while PTP synchronization is using Unicast. For multicast management, the client must be in the TP5000's client list.

Example 3** – **Common Attributes:

To set the maximum number of clients to “100” for port 1 of IOC1:

```
tp5000> set ptp max-client ioc1-1 100
```

Example 4** – **Common Attributes:

To set the timescale for IOC1 to PTP:

```
tp5000> set ptp timescale ioc1 ptp
```

Example 5** – **Common Attributes:

To Enable the alternate master mode for IOC1:

```
tp5000> set ptp alternative-master ioc1 enable
```

Note: If the Alternate Master mode is set to Enable, the alternate master flag will be set in the PTP messages.

Example 6** – **Common Attributes:

To Enable port 1 of IOC1 for PTP:

```
tp5000> set ptp state ioc1-1 enable
```

Example 7** – **Common Attributes:

To set the IP Header Time to Live (TTL) for IOC1 to a value of 6 seconds:

```
tp5000> set ptp ttl ioc1-1 6
```

Example 8** – **Common Attributes:

To set the maximum number of clients to “100” for port 1 of IOC1:

```
tp5000> set ptp max-client ioc1-1 100
```

Example 9** – **Common Attributes:

To set the PTP announce limit to no less than 0.5 seconds (2^{-1}) for port 1:

```
tp5000> set ptp announce-limit ioc1-1 -1
```

Example 10** – **Common Attributes:

To set the PTP sync limit to no less than 0.125 seconds (2^{-3}) for port 2:

```
tp5000> set ptp sync-limit ioc1-2 -3
```

Example 11** – **Common Attributes:

To set the PTP delay limit to no less than 0.250 seconds (2^{-2}) for port 1:

```
tp5000> set ptp delay-limit ioc1-1 -2
```

Example 12** – **Common Attributes:

To provision PTP priority-1 for port 1 to a value of 160:

```
tp5000> set ptp priority-1 ioc1-1 160
```

Example 13** – **Common Attributes:

To provision PTP priority-2 for port 2 to a value of 192:

```
tp5000> set ptp priority-2 ioc1-2 192
```

Example 14** – **Common Attributes:

To set the PTP domain for port 1 to a value of 12:

```
tp5000> set ptp domain ioc1-1 12
```

Example 15** – **Common Attributes:

To set the PTP Diffserv Code Point value for port 2 to a value of 21:

```
tp5000> set ptp dscp ioc1-2 21
```

Example 16** – **Common Attributes:

To Enable the PTP Diffserv Code Point for port 1:

```
tp5000> set ptp dscp-state ioc1-1 enable
```

Example 17** – **Common Attributes:

To Enable dither for port 1:

```
tp5000> set ptp dither ioc1-1 enable
```

Example 18** – **Common Attributes:

To set the PTP master Clock ID for Port 1 to a value of AA:BB:11:22:33:44:55:66

```
tp5000> set ptp clockid ioc1-1 aa:bb:11:22:33:44:55:66
```

Example 19** – **Multicast Attributes:

To set the PTP Multicast client timeout to 900 seconds for Port 1:

```
set ptp multicast client-timeout ioc1-1 900
```

Example 20** – **Multicast Attributes:

To provision the PTP Multicast announce timeout to 5 for Port 1:

```
set ptp multicast announce-timeout ioc1-1 5
```

Example 21** – **Multicast Attributes:

To provision the PTP Multicast VLAN ID to 12 for Port 1:

```
set ptp multicast vlanid ioc1-1 12
```

Example 22** – **Multicast Attributes:

To provision the interval between announce messages to -6 (0.015625 seconds) for PTP Multicast on Port 2:

```
set ptp multicast announce-int ioc1-2 -6
```

Example 23** – **Multicast Attributes:

To provision the interval between synchronization messages to -5 (0.03125 seconds) for PTP Multicast on Port 2:

```
set ptp multicast sync-int ioc1-2 -5
```

Example 24** – **Multicast Attributes:

To provision the interval between delay response messages to -4 (0.0625 seconds) for PTP Multicast on Port 2:

```
set ptp multicast delay-int ioc1-2 -4
```

Example 25** – **Unicast - Dynamic:

To Enable PTP Unicast dynamic negotiation for port 1:

```
tp5000> set ptp unicast dynamic negotiate ioc1-1 enable
```

Example 26** – **Unicast - Dynamic:

To set the PTP Unicast dynamic maximum lease duration value to 500 seconds:

```
tp5000> set ptp unicast dynamic lease-duration ioc1-1 500
```

Example 27** – **Unicast - Static:

Use the following procedure to configure IOC1, Port 1 for 2 Unicast Static clients:

Client 1: `10.11.11.101,` VLAN ID=10, index=1, Clock ID: 0A:11:22:33:44:55:66:77,
Synchronization interval rate = 16 per second (`sync-int` value = -4) ,
Announce interval rate = 1 per second (`announce-int` value = 0),
Delay interval rate = 8 per second (`delay-int` value = -3)

Client 2: `10.21.21.101,` VLAN ID=20, index=2, Clock ID: 0A:22:33:44:55:66:77:88
Synchronization interval rate = 32 per second (`sync-int` value = -5) ,
Announce interval rate = 1 per second (`announce-int` value = 0),
Delay interval rate = 16 per second (`delay-int` value = -4)

Note: Each VLAN must be configured on a separate subnet. See Provisioning VLAN and the set vlan command for details.

```
tp5000> set ptp addr-mode ioc1-1 unicast
```

```
tp5000> set ptp unicast static address ioc1-1 add index 1
        10.11.11.101

tp5000> set ptp unicast static vlanid ioc1-1 index 1 vlanid 10

tp5000> set ptp unicast static clockid ioc1-1 index 1
        0A:11:22:33:44:55:66:77

tp5000> set ptp unicast static sync-int ioc1-1 index 1 -4

tp5000> set ptp unicast static announce-int ioc1-1 index 1 0

tp5000> set ptp unicast static delay-int ioc1-1 index 1 -3

tp5000> set ptp unicast static state ioc1-1 index 1 enable

tp5000> set ptp unicast static address ioc1-1 add index 2
        10.21.21.101

tp5000> set ptp unicast static vlanid ioc1-1 index 2 vlanid 20

tp5000> set ptp unicast static clockid ioc1-1 add index 2
        0A:22:33:44:55:66:77:88

tp5000> set ptp unicast static sync-int ioc1-1 index 2 -5

tp5000> set ptp unicast static announce-int ioc1-1 index 2 0
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show ptp-client

Use this command to display the PTP client attributes:

Note: The TP5000 uses a proprietary technique to create a list of clients in the multicast mode. A maximum of 500 clients can be added to the list.

Command Syntax:

- To display the attributes for the specified PTP client for the specified PTP port :

```
show ptp-client ioc-[y] address <ip-address>
```

- To display the attributes for all PTP clients for the specified PTP port :

```
show ptp-client ioc-[y] all
```

where

y= 1|2, the port number

Example 1:

To show the PTP client attributes for the client on port 1 of the active IOC module at IP address 192.168.5.132:

```
tp5000> show ptp-client ioc-1 address 192.168.5.33
```

Response 1:

```
 IP Address       VLAN  PRI Clock Id                Mode Ann  Sync Delay
192.168.5.33      0     0   00:B0:AE:FF:FE:01:1A:85 D    0    0    -6
```

Example 2:

To show the PTP client attributes for all clients on port 1 of the active IOC module:

```
tp5000> show ptp-client ioc-1 all
```

Response 2:

```
IP Address       VLAN  PRI Clock Id                Mode Ann  Sync Delay

192.168.5.13     0     0   00:B0:AE:FF:FE:01:1A:85  D    0    0    -6
192.168.5.23     0     0   00:B0:AE:FF:FE:01:1B:85  D    0    0    -6
192.168.5.33     0     0   00:B0:AE:FF:FE:01:1C:85  D    0    0    -6
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show ptp-config

Use these commands to display the PTP port's common provisioned attributes, multicast-specific attributes, and unicast-specific attributes.

Common Provisioned Attributes:

PTP Address Mode, Management Address Mode, TTL, Alternate Master, Clock ID, PTP state, two-step, priority1, priority2, domain, DiffServ code point, maximum number of clients, sync limit, announce limit, delay limit, unicast negotiation, unicast lease interval, dither

Multicast Specific Attributes:

Announce Message Timeout, Client Timeout, VLAN ID, Sync Message Interval, Announce Message Interval, Delay Message Interval

Unicast-Static Specific Attributes:

Unicast IP addresses, VLAN ID, Sync Message Interval, Announce Message Interval, Delay Interval, Clock ID

Command Syntax:

- To display the specified PTP port's common provisioned attributes:

  ```
  show ptp-config common IOC1-[y]
  ```

- To display the specified PTP port's multicast provisioned attributes:

  ```
  show ptp-config multicast IOC1-[y]
  ```

- To display the specified PTP port's unicast-static provisioned attributes:

  ```
  show ptp-config unicast IOC1-[y] index [1-10]
  ```

  where

  y= 1|2, the port number on the IOC
  index= client number

Example 1:

To show the PTP Common mode configuration for Port 1 on the active IOC –

```
tp5000> show ptp-config common ioc1-1
```

Response 1:

```
PTP Timescale                   AUTO
PTP State                       enabled
PTP Max Number Clients          500
PTP Addressing Mode             multicast
PTP ClockId                     00:B0:AE:FF:FE:01:32:70
PTP Priority 1                  128
PTP Priority 2                  128
PTP Domain                      0
PTP DSCP                        0
PTP DSCP State                  disabled
PTP Sync Limit                  -7
PTP Announce Limit              -3
PTP Delay Limit                 -7
PTP Unicast Negotiation         enabled
PTP Unicast Lease Duration      1000
PTP Dither                      disabled
PTP Two Step                    enabled
PTP TTL                         16
PTP Mgmt Addressing Mode        multicast
PTP Alternate Master            disabled-
```

Example 2:

To show the PTP Multicast mode configuration for Port 1 on the active IOC –

```
tp5000> show ptp-config multicast ioc1-1
```

Response 2:

```
PTP Multicast VlanId            35
PTP Multicast Sync Intv         0
PTP Multicast Announce Intv     0
PTP Multicast Delay Intv        -6
PTP Multicast Announce Timeout  3
PTP Multicast Client Timeout    1000
```

Example 3:

To show the PTP Unicast-static mode configuration for client 3 of Port 1 on active IOC –

```
tp5000> show ptp-config unicast ioc1-1
```

Response 3:

```
PTP Unicast State               disabled
PTP Unicast Addr                0.0.0.0
PTP Unicast VlanId              0
PTP Unicast ClockId             FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
PTP Unicast Sync Intv           0
PTP Unicast Announce Intv       3
PTP Unicast Delay Intv          0
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show ptp-node

This command sends a request for the Acceptable Master list, clock description, or client status to the TP500 found at the <client_ip> address.

This command can also send a NULL_MANAGEMENT message to the TP500 found at the <client_ip> address. If the targeted TP500 is successfully reached, the command response will indicate that the TP500 has acknowledged the message. This command performs a function similar to ping.

Note: Per IEEE-1588-2008, the management TLV data field is of zero length. No action affecting data sets or state shall result from receiving this TLV. The receipt of a NULL_MANAGEMENT message shall adhere to the requirements of the actionField; see 15.4.1.6 in IEEE-1588-2008.

NULL_MANAGEMENT messages are typically used to test implementations by exercising the management handlers without producing any change in protocol operation. For example, such a message can be sent to test whether received management messages are being recorded in an implementation-specific event log.

The acceptable master list, clock description, and null-management commands can also be used with other PTP clients that support PTP management messages.

Command Syntax:

- To display the IP and VLAN address for the Acceptable Master for the specified PTP port and client:

```
show ptp-node acc-master ioc-[y] address <client_ip>
[vlan-id <vlan>]
```

- To display the clock description for the specified PTP port and client:

```
show ptp-node clock-description ioc-[y] address <client_ip>
[vlan-id <vlan>]
```

- To display the null management for the specified PTP port and client:

```
show ptp-node null-mgmt ioc-[y] address <client_ip> [vlan-id
<vlan>]
```

- To display the status of the specified client connected to the specified port:

```
show ptp-node status ioc-[y] address <client_ip> [vlan-id
<vlan>]
```

where

y= 1|2, the port number on the IOC

`vlan-id` = the VLAN on the Grandmaster Ethernet port connecting to the client .

Examples 1:

To display Acceptable Master info for the Port 1 client at IP address 192.168.106.99, VLAN ID 4094 –

```
tp5000> show ptp-node acc-master ioc-1 address
          192.168.106.99 vlan-id 4094
```

Response 1:

```
Acceptable table from:

ptp client ip address                    : 192.168.106.99
ptp client vlan id                       : 4094
ptp client clock id                      : 00:b0:ae:ff:ff:01:22:99



The detailed acceptable master table:

Master1 protocol type                    : IPv4
Master1 ip address                       : 192.168.106.14
Master1 priority1                        : 0
Master2 protocol type                    : IPv4
Master2 ip address                       : 192.168.2.11
Master2 priority1                        : 0
```

Examples 2:

To display the clock description info for the Port 1 client at IP address 192.168.106.99, VLAN ID 4094 –

```
tp5000> show ptp-node clock-description ioc-1 address
          192.168.106.99 vlan-id 4094
```

Response 2:

```
Clock description report from:

ptp client ip address                    : 192.168.106.99
ptp client vlan id                       : 4094
ptp client clock id                      : 00:b0:ae:ff:ff:01:22:99



The detailed clock description:

Clock type                               : Ordinary clock
Physical layer protocol                  : IEEE 802.3
Physical address                         : 00:b0:ae:01:22:99
Protocol address                         : 192.168.106.99
Manufacture identifier                   : ac:de:48
```

```
Product description                     :
                            SYMMETRICOM;TP500;090-03863-01##
Revision data                           : I0:2.0.2,I1:1.0.28
User description                        :
Profile identity                        : 00:1b:19:01:00:00
```

Examples 3:

To display the null management info for the Port 1 client at IP address 192.168.106.99, VLAN ID 4094 –

```
tp5000> show ptp-node null-mgmt ioc-1 address
          192.168.106.99 vlan-id 4094
```

Response 3:

```
Null ACK message from:

ptp client ip address                   : 192.168.106.99
ptp client vlan id                      : 4094
ptp client clock id                     : 00:b0:ae:ff:ff:01:22:99
```

Examples 4:

To display the status info for the Port 1 client at IP address 192.168.106.99, VLAN ID 4094 –

```
tp5000> show ptp-node status ioc-1 address
          192.168.106.99 vlan-id 4094
```

Response 4:

```
Status report from:

ptp client ip address                              : 192.168.106.99
ptp client vlan id                                 : 4094
ptp client clock id                                : 00:b0:ae:ff:ff:01:22:99



The detailed status:

Current time is                                :  23:34:52 09/21/2009
Current FLL State                              :  Fast FLL
FLL State Duration (minutes)                   :  65
Forward Flow Weight (%)                        :  19.99
Forward Flow Transient-free (out of 900 s)     :  899
Forward Flow Transient-free (out of 3600 s)    :  3578
Forward Flow Transactions Used (%)             :  99.99
Forward Flow Operational Min TDEV (ns)         :  112.84
Forward Flow Min Cluster Width (ns)            :  100.00
Forward Flow Mode Width (ns)                   :  100.00
Reverse Flow Weight (%)                        :  80.00
Reverse Flow Transient-free (out of 900 s)     :  899
Reverse Flow Transient-free (out of 3600 s)    :  3578
Reverse Flow Transactions Used (%)             :  99.99
```

```
Reverse Flow Operational Min TDEV (ns)       :  114.16
Reverse Flow Min Cluster Width (ns)          :  100.00
Reverse Flow Mode Width (ns)                 :  2148.00
Correction Frequency (ppb)                   :  11.86
Phase correction (ppb)                       :  0.00
Output TDEV Estimate (ns)                    :  0.00
Residual phase error (ns)                    :  0.00
Minimal RTD (us)                             :  2.14
Operational Temperature Max (deg C)          :  46.06
Operational Temperature Min (deg C)          :  45.93
Operational Temperature Min (deg C)          :  45.93
5  Minute Temperature Stability (mdeg C)     :  216.75
60 Minute Temperature Stability (mdeg C)     :  481.95
Timing Packet Rate GM1 (pkts/s)              :  64
Timing Packet Rate GM2 (pkts/s)              :  0
Timing Packet Rate Delay (pkts/s)            :  64
Observation Interval (min)                   :  1
IPDV Threshold (usec)                        :  50.000
Pacing Factor for Jitter Computation         :  16
Forward IPDV % Below Threshold               :  100.0
Forward Maximum IPDV (usec)                  :  0.103
Forward InterPkt Jitter (usec)               :  0.027
Reverse IPDV % Below Threshold               :  100.0
Reverse Maximum IPDV (usec)                  :  0.111
Reverse InterPkt Jitter (usec)               :  0.028
Reference                                    :  192.168.106.14
GM1 Flow State                               :  Normal
GM2 Flow State     :  Waiting for GM to respond to signaling
GM1 Clock id       :  00:b0:ae:ff:fe:01:90:68
GM2 Clock id       :  00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00
Last Firmware Upgrade status:  No upgrade since powered
```

Level : Config and Admin only

set ptp-node

This command allows the user to provide a new Acceptable Master list to the TP500 client found at a specified IP address. If the targeted TP500 is reached, and certain conditions are met, the TP500 client will accept the new acceptable-master list.

The acceptable master list command can also be sent to other clients that support PTP management messages.

This command allows the user to upgrade the firmware on a targeted TP500 client.

This command can also be used to reboot the targeted TP500 client.

Command Syntax:

- To set a new Acceptable Master list for the specified PTP port and client (master 2 is optional):

```
set ptp-node acc-master ioc-[y] address <client_ip> [vlan-id
<vlan>] master1ip <gm-ip> priority <priority-value>
[master2ip <gm-ip> priority <priority-value>]
```

- To upgrade the firmware for the specified client on the specified PTP port:

```
set ptp-node upgrade ioc-[y] address <client_ip> [vlan-id
<vlan>] <filepath> FTP:<server_ip> <user_name>
```

Where

y= 1|2, the port number on the IOC

<file_path> = path (including filename) to the upgrade file that is to be used once logged onto server

<server_ip> = address of the server where the upgrade file should be found.

<user name>= user name to use for logging onto the server.

This command prompts for the password. The VLAN-ID is optional, needed only if this TP5K is on a VLAN subnet.

- To reboot the specified client on the specified PTP port:

```
set ptp-node reboot ioc-[y] address <client_ip> [vlan-id
<vlan>]
```

Examples 1:

To set the Acceptable Master info for the Port 1 client at IP address 192.168.5.177, VLAN ID 15, Master1 IP address 192.168.5.15 and priority value of 0, with no Master2 –

```
tp5000> set ptp-node acc-master ioc-1 address 192.168.5.177
vlan-id 15 master1ip 192.168.5.15 priority 0
```

Note: A priority value of 0 causes the PTP client to use the priority value sent from the grandmaster, rather than overriding the value.

Examples 2:

To set the Acceptable Master info for the Port 1 client at IP address 192.168.5.177, no VLAN, Master1 IP address 192.168.5.15 priority 0, Master2 IP address 192.168.5.20 and priority value of 0 –

```
tp5000> set ptp-node acc-master ioc-1 address 192.168.5.177
vlan-id 15 master1ip 192.168.5.15 priority 0 master2ip
192.168.5.20 priority 0
```

Examples 3:

For a client on port 1, client IP address of 192.168.5.64, an FTP server with IP address 192.168.5.100, a user name of “user1”, and an upgrade file path of “upgradefiles\ver2.bin” –

```
tp5000> set ptp-node upgrade ioc-1 address 192.168.5.64
upgradefiles\ver2.bin ftp:192.168.5.100 user1
```

Response 3:

```
Password:
```

Examples 4:

To reboot the port 1 client at IP address 192.168.5.64, no VLAN –

```
tp5000> set ptp-node reboot ioc-1 address 192.168.5.64
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show ptp-status

Use these commands to display the PTP GrandMaster status for the selected port.

Command Syntax:

```
show ptp-status ioc-[y]
```

where

y= 1|2, the port number on the IOC

Example:

```
tp5000> show ptp-status ioc-1
```

Response:

```
Grandmaster status information:

Port enabled   :     yes
Clock Id       :     00:B0:AE:FF:FE:01:32:70
Addr mode      :     multicast
Port state     :     master
Clock class    :     locked to reference
Clock accuracy :     within 100ns
Timescale      :     PTP
Num clients    :     1
Client load    :     0%
Packet load    :     0%
```

Level : Config, and Admin

reboot

This command restarts one or more of the modules. Using this command can cause a loss of outputs.

Command Syntax:

```
reboot {system|imc|ioc1|ioc2}
```

Remarks: Selecting `system` restarts all system modules. Selecting `system`, or the only IOC, disrupts the system outputs.

Example 1:

```
tp5000> reboot imc
```

Response 1:

```
The system is going down NOW!
Sending SIGTERM to all processes

Sending SIGKILL to all processes
Requesting system reboot
Restarting system.

U-Boot 1.1.6 (Oct 23 2008 - 13:17:59) MPC83XX

Symmetricom Time Provider 5000 (TP5000) IMC

Clock configuration:
   Coherent System Bus:  166 MHz
   Core:                 333 MHz
   Local Bus Controller: 166 MHz
   Local Bus:             41 MHz
   DDR:                  333 MHz
   SEC:                   55 MHz
   I2C1:                 166 MHz
   I2C2:                 166 MHz
   TSEC1:                166 MHz
   TSEC2:                166 MHz
   USB MPH:                0 MHz
   USB DR:                55 MHz

CPU: MPC8313E, Rev: 10 at 333.333 MHz
INFO: Initializing IOMEM for regset 0
DRAM:  256 MB
NAND:  256 MiB
Using default environment
........................................

Symmetricom  tp5000_imc

login:
```

Example 2:

To Reboot IOC1

```
tp5000> reboot ioc1
```

Response 2:

```
NO MESSAGE.
NO INDICATION.
LED ALARM GREEN BLINKING

tp5000>
```

Example 3:

For defective IOC or no IOC -

```
tp5000> reboot ioc2
```

Response 3:

```
Error
IOC is not present.

tp5000>
```

Level : Admin only

show redundancy

This command displays the IOC redundancy configuration: Port Bonding and IOC Module.

Command Syntax:

- To display the port redundancy configuration for the specified IOC module:

```
show redundancy port ioc1
```

- To display the redundancy port status:

```
show redundancy active-port
```

Example 1:

```
tp5000> show redundancy port ioc1
```

Response 1:

```
Port redundancy : enabled
```

Example 2:

```
tp5000> show redundancy active-port
```

Response 2:

```
IOC active port: eth1
```

Response 2a:

If redundancy is disabled, the response to this command is:

```
IOC active port  :  no active port, redundancy disabled
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set redundancy

Use this command to provision the redundancy configuration for the Ethernet ports on the IOC module.

Command Syntax:

```
set redundancy port ioc1 {enable|disable}
set redundancy active-port ioc-[y]
```

where

y= 1|2, the port number on the active IOC module

Example 1:

To enable port redundancy on IOC1 module –

```
tp5000> set redundancy port ioc1 enable
```

Example 2:

To set Port 1 as the active port in the redundancy configuration –

```
tp5000> set redundancy active-port ioc-1
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show ref

Use this command to display the system's reference mode and manual input reference.

Command Syntax:

```
show ref
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show ref
```

Response:

```
Reference Criteria             - ssm
Reference Override             - port1
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set ref

Use this command to provision the system's input port(s) mode and configuration. It allows the user to select the system reference mode.

When switching to a frequency reference, the system selects the new reference based on REF CRITERIA.

When the TOD source is SYS, the default frequency reference is INP. In this case, the selection of INP1 or INP2 is based on the input criteria.

When Mode is set to MANUAL, the system requires Manual intervention to select the reference.

When Mode is set to PRIORITY, the system selects the reference based on the priority setting.

When Mode is set to SSM, the system selects the reference based on the SSM (received or provisioned).

Command Syntax:

- To set the port to be used in the manual mode:

  ```
  set ref override port[y]
  ```

- To set the criteria for how to switch references:

  ```
  set ref criteria {manual | priority | ssm}
  ```

Example 1:

To set port 1 to be used in manual mode –

```
tp5000> set ref override port1
```

Example 2:

To set the reference to be selected based on the priority setting –

```
tp5000> set ref criteria priority
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show remote-syslog

This command displays the remote syslog server that log messages are sent to from the TimeProvider 5000.

Command Syntax:

```
show remote-syslog
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show remote-syslog
```

Response:

```
State                               - disable
Remote Address                      - 0.0.0.0
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set remote-syslog

This command is used to configure a remote syslog server to receive log messages from the TimeProvider 5000.

Command Syntax:

```
set remote-syslog {enable <host-addr>|disable3
```

```
}
```

Example:

To enable a remote syslog server at IP address 192.168.5.141 –

```
tp5000> set remote-syslog enable 192.168.5.141
```

Level : Config and Admin only

show snmp

Use these commands to display the SNMP Manager assigned to the agent, all assigned users (username only), and the SNMP trap version and SNMP trap user.

Command Syntax:

- To display the SNMP manager assignment:

  `show snmp manager`

- To display the SNMPv3 user configuration:

  `show snmp user`

- To display the SNMP TRAP user information (user names only):

  `show trapuser`

- To display the SNMP v2-community information:

  `show v2-community`

- To display the SNMP TRAP version information:

  `show trapversion`

- To display the SNMP V2 state:

  `show state-v2`

Example 1:

```
tp5000> show snmp manager
```

Response 1:

```
---------------------------------------------------------------------
|Index|Manager ID     |Manager Addr        |Engine ID                        |
|-----|---------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
|1    |m192.168.5.187 |192.168.5.187       |0x63000000a1c0a805bb             |
|.....|...............|....................|.................................|
|2    |m192.168.5.144 |192.168.5.144       |0x0123456789010384               |
|.....|...............|....................|.................................|
|3    |m192.168.5.171 |192.168.5.171       |0x63000000a1c0a805bb             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example 2:

```
tp5000> show snmp user
```

Response 2:

```
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
|Index|User Name           |User Type    |Auth. Key      |Priv. Key      |
|-----|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
|1    |test                |snmpnoauth   |**********     |**********     |
|.....|....................|.............|...............|...............|
|2    |harsha              |snmpshades   |**********     |**********     |
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example 3:

```
tp5000> show snmp trapuser
```

Response 3:

```
No SNMP trap user configured.
```

Example 4:

```
tp5000> show snmp v2-community
```

Response 4:

```
-----------------------------------------
|Index|Community Name      |Access Level|
|-----|--------------------|------------|
|1    |test                |readwrite   |
|.....|....................|............|
|2    |testteam            |readwrite   |
-----------------------------------------
```

Example 5:

```
tp5000> show snmp trapversion
```

Response 5:

```
Trap version                - v2c
```

Example 6:

```
tp5000> show snmp state-v2
```

Response 6:

```
SNMP v2 state               - enable
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set snmp

Use this command to provision the SNMP v2 state, trap version, user assignment, manager assignment, and trapuser and v2 community assignments.

Role	Max Number
SNMP User	10
Trapuser	3
Manager	3
v2 Community	10

Command Syntax:

- `To add an SNMP user or trapuser:`

```
set snmp add {user | trapuser} <name> securelvl {noauth |
auth | priv}
```

- `To add an SNMP v2-community:`

```
set snmp add v2-community <name> secureLvl {read-only|
read-write}
```

- `To add an SNMP manager:`

```
set snmp add manager <ip-address> engineid <engine-id>
```

- `To delete an SNMP user, trapuser, or v2-community:`

```
set snmp delete {user | trapuser | v2-community} <name>
```

- `To delete an SNMP manager:`

```
set snmp delete manager <ip-address>
```

- `To set the SNMP trap version to either v2c or v3:`

```
set snmp trapversion {2|3}
```

- `To provision the state of SNMP v2 communities:`

```
set snmp state-v2 {enable | disable}
```

Example 1:

To add SNMP user named “maynard”, with a security level of “`priv`”:

```
tp5000> set snmp add user maynard securelvl priv
```

Response 1:

For security level of `priv`, the TP5000 will prompt for:

```
Authentication protocol (MD5 or SHA):
Authentication key [Only chars {a-z,A-Z,0-9,! ( )- _ . ? ~ * @ ^ +
= : / %} are accepted] :
Privacy protocol (DES or AES):
Privacy key [Only chars {a-z,A-Z,0-9,! ( )- _ . ? ~ * @ ^ + = : / %}
are accepted]:
```

If the security level is `auth`, the TP5000 will prompt for:

```
authkey <authkey-value>

authtype {MD5 | SHA}
```

Example 2:

To add SNMP v2-community named “groupv2”, with a security level of read-write:

```
tp5000> set snmp add v2-community groupv2 securelvl
read-write
```

Example 3:

To add SNMP manager with the IP address 192.168.5.177 and engine ID of 0x12345678901234:

```
set snmp add manager 192.168.5.177 engineid 0x12345678901234
```

Example 4:

To delete SNMP trap user named “george3”:

```
set snmp delete trapuser george3
```

Example 5:

To delete SNMP manager at IP address 192.168.5.177:

```
tp5000> set snmp delete manager 192.168.5.177
```

Example 6:

To set the trap version to SNMP v3:

```
tp5000> set snmp trapversion 3
```

Example 7:

To enable SNMP v2 on the TP5000:

```
tp5000> set snmp state-v2 enable
```

Level : Admin only

show status

Use this command to display the following system status information:

- Assigned System Name
- Warm-up Status
  - Current Stage
  - Number of Stages
  - Time in Current Stage While in Warmup
- Uptime For The IMC
- System Date And Time
- Number Of Standing System Alarms
- Uptime for each IOC
- State of each IOC
- Currently Selected ToD Source
- Reference Input
- Servo Control Status For The Active IOC Module
- PTP Service Mode: GrandMaster or Probe
- PTP Address Mode: Multicast or Unicast
- Phase Offset Value (Valid in fast-lock and normal states, for GPS mode)

Command Syntax:

```
show status
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show status
```

Response:

```
System name               :   TP5000
IMC time                  :   2010-03-08 20:33:30
IMC uptime                :   7 days 2 hrs 18 mins
IOC1 warmup status        :   complete (total 1651 secs)
IOC1 state                :   active
IOC1 uptime               :   7 days 2 hrs 18 mins
IOC2 warmup status        :   n/a
IOC2 state                :   card not present
IOC2 uptime               :   card not present
TOD source                :   GPS
Current reference input   :   GPS
```

```
Phase Offset            :   0 ns
Clock status            :   normal track
PTP mode eth1           :   multicast grandmaster
PTP mode eth2           :   multicast grandmaster
Active alarms           :   1
```

Remarks : See Table 3-1 below for IOC Clock Status descriptions.

Level : User, Config, and Admin

Table 3-1. IOC Clock Status

IOC Clock Status	Description	Possible Next State	Conditions Required for Next Transition State
Warmup	This IOC is warming up.	Freerun	Tod-source = sys Warm-up complete
		Fast-track	Tod-source = gps GPS qualified Warm-up complete
Freerun	This IOC is operating without a reference	Freerun	Tod-source changed from sys to gps
		Fast-track	Input becomes qualified
Fast-track	This IOC has a qualified input and clock is stabilizing.	Bridging	This IOC no longer has a qualified input.
		Normal-track	Clock stabilized
Normal	This IOC has a qualified input and meets all specifications.	Fast-track	Clock not stabilized adequately
		Bridging	This IOC no longer has a qualified input.
Bridging	This IOC no longer has a qualified reference, but remains operating within specification associated with normal_track operation.	Holdover	Bridging time exceeded
		Fast-track	Input reference re-qualified in less than bridging time.
Holdover	This IOC no longer has a qualified reference	Fast-track	Input becomes qualified See Note below.
Fail	Hardware failure detected on this IOC	none	N/A

set-timeout

This command sets the inactivity timeout to the defined time interval, in seconds. This setting is only used for the current session.

Command Syntax:

```
set-timeout
```

Range: 0 to 86400 seconds

Default: 0 seconds

Example:

```
tp5000> set-timeout
```

Response:

```
(Prompt for value)

Timeout ( 0 - 86400 sec): 1800

1800 sec timeout set successfully
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show-timeout

This command displays the inactivity timeout to the defined time interval, in seconds.

Command Syntax:

```
show-timeout
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show-timeout
```

Response:

```
The current session timeout            - 900 sec
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

show tod-source

This command displays the Time of Day Source.

Command Syntax:

```
show tod-source
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show tod-source
```

Response:

```
ToD Source                      - gps
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set tod-source

Use this command to provision the ToD Source to be provided by GPS or the System.

Note: Setting the Time of Day source to GPS will also set the input reference port state to Disable.

Command Syntax:

```
set tod-source {gps|sys}
```

Example 1:

```
tp5000> set tod-source gps
```

Remarks : Config and Admin only

Level : Config and Admin only

sync tod-source

Use this command to force the system to synchronize the phase and time to the current reference. This command is required to clear alarmID 8 (manual sync IOC to IMC required).

Command Syntax:

```
sync tod-source now
```

Example:

```
tp5000> sync tod-source now
```

Remarks: This command can cause jitter or jump of 1PPS output.

Level : Config and Admin only

upgrade

Use this command to upgrade the specified modules firmware with the specified filename. If the IP address, username, and password is provided, the system will FTP the filename from the specified server (IP or name) and then upgrade the specified module.

Command Syntax:

```
upgrade {imc | ioc1 | ioc2} filepath [ftp: | sftp:]
<ftp-ip-address> <username>
```

Note: The FTP firewall is set to “Block” by default. Use the following command to set the IMC firewall to “Allow” for ftp communications:

```
set firewall imc ftp allow
```

Note: The TimeProvider 5000 only supports active FTP; it does not support passive (PASV) mode.

Note: For SFTP, both the SFTP and SSH firewalls must be set to “Allow”. They are both set to “Allow” by default.

Note: If an SFTP server is used, the protocol does not need to be included with the address.

```
ftp:192.168.5.64
[sftp:]192.168.5.64
```

Remarks: Firmware upgrades will not be implemented until the specified module is rebooted.

Example 1:

To upgrade the IMC using the upgrade file path of “symm/tp5000/current_imc_upd”, FTP server IP address 192.168.5.56, and a user name of “bob321”.

```
tp5000> upgrade imc symm/tp5000/current_imc_upd
ftp:192.168.5.56 bob321
```

Response 1:

```
Password:

Upgrade of imc is in progress
```

```
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Upgrade of imc is successfully completed
```

Example 2:

To upgrade the IMC using the upgrade file path of “symm/tp5000/current_imc_upd”, SFTP server IP address 192.168.5.57, and a user name of “bob321”.

```
tp5000> upgrade imc symm/tp5000/current_imc_upd
sftp:192.168.5.57 bob321

or

tp5000> upgrade imc symm/tp5000/current_imc_upd 192.168.5.57
bob321
```

Response 2:

See Response 1.

Level : Admin only

show user

This command displays the list of users assigned access privileges to the system.

Command Syntax:

```
show user
```

Example:

```
tp5000> show user
```

Response:

```
-----------------------------------------
|Index|User Name           |Access Level|
|-----|--------------------|------------|
|1    |admin               |admin       |
|.....|....................|............|
|2    |bobo                |admin       |
-----------------------------------------
```

Level : User, Config, and Admin

set user

Use this command to provision the local user password and access level, to delete the specified user, to modify the password of a specified user.

Command Syntax:

- To add a new user:

```
set user add name <username> access-level {user | config |
admin}
```

- To modify the password of an existing user:

```
set user modify <username> password
```

- To delete a user:

```
set user delete <username>
```

Example 1:

To add a new user “tester123” with an access level of “config” –

```
tp5000> set user add name tester123 access-level config
```

Response 1:

```
Prompt for password

Prompt for password confirmation
```

Example 2:

To modify the password for user “tester123” –

```
tp5000> set user modify tester123 password
```

Response 2:

```
Prompt for new password

Prompt for password confirmation
```

Example 3:

To delete user “tester123” –

```
tp5000> set user delete tester123
```

Level : Admin only

Note: Take care to avoid losing admin passwords or deleting all admin users. Adding new users requires at least one admin user. Contact Symmetricom support for the password recovery procedure if all admin-level user passwords are lost.

show vlan

Use this command to display the VLAN configuration for a specified IOC port, including VLAN ID, Index value, priority, state, and Host, Netmask, and Gateway IP address. This command also can be used to display the VLAN mode for an IOC port.

Command Syntax:

- To display the VLAN configuration for the specified port:

  `show vlan-config ioc1-[y]`

  where:

  y = 1 | 2, for the port number

- To display the VLAN mode:

  `show vlan-mode ioc1`

Example 1:

To display the VLAN configuration info for port 1 on IOC1 –

```
tp5000> show vlan-config ioc1-1
```

Results 1:

```
Vlan configuration for ioc1 eth1 port.

INDEX  VLAN-ID  PRIORITY   STATE     ADDRESS            NETMASK         GATEWAY

1      21         0       enable   10.11.11.101       255.255.255.0   10.10.10.1
2      22         0       enable   10.21.21.101       255.255.255.0   20.20.20.1
3      23         0       enable   10.31.31.101       255.255.255.0   30.30.30.1
4      24         0       enable   10.41.41.101       255.255.255.0   40.40.40.1
5      25         0       enable   10.51.51.101       255.255.255.0   50.50.50.1
6      26         0       enable   10.61.61.101       255.255.255.0   60.60.60.1
7      27         0       enable   10.71.71.101       255.255.255.0   70.70.70.1
8      82         0       enable   10.81.81.101       255.255.255.0   80.80.80.1
9      29         0       enable   10.91.91.101       255.255.255.0   90.90.90.1
10     30         0       enable   10.101.101.101     255.255.255.0   100.100.100.1
11     31         0       enable   10.111.111.101     255.255.255.0   10.110.110.1
12     32         0       enable   10.121.121.101     255.255.255.0   10.120.120.1
13     33         0       enable   10.131.131.101     255.255.255.0   10.130.130.1
14     34         0       enable   10.141.141.101     255.255.255.0   10.140.140.1
15     35         0       enable   10.151.151.101     255.255.255.0   10.150.150.1
16     36         0       enable   10.161.161.101     255.255.255.0   10.160.160.1
```

Example 2:

To display the VLAN mode info for IOC1 –

```
tp5000> show vlan-mode ioc1
```

Results 2:

```
vlan-mode Info:

---------------------------
|Index |Port ID  |State    |
|------|---------|---------|
|1     |eth1     |enable   |
|......|.........|.........|
|2     |eth2     |disable  |
---------------------------
```

Level : Config and Admin only

set vlan

This command is used to provision the VLAN mode for an IOC port , as well as to provision the state for a defined VLAN configuration.

Use this command to add a new VLAN configuration to an IOC port and provision its Host, Mask, and Gateway IP addresses. This command also can be used to modify or delete an existing VLAN index configuration.

Note: If the Ethernet interface is not to be part of a VLAN, use the command set ip, on page 102 to provision the IP addresses instead.

Command Syntax:

- To provision VLAN mode for the specified port:

```
set vlan-mode ioc1-[y] {enable | disable}
```

where:

y = 1 | 2, for the port number

- To add a VLAN ID, IP address, netmask, and gateway for the specified port:

```
set vlan-config add ioc1-[y] index {1 thru 16} vlan-id
<vlan-id> priority <priority> address <ip-address> netmask
<mask> gateway <gateway>
```

Note: If a gateway router is not required, then set the gateway to 0.0.0.0

- To modify the IP address, netmask, or gateway for an existing VLAN configuration on the specified port:

```
set vlan-config modify ioc1-[y] index {1 thru 16} address
<ip-address> netmask <mask> gateway <gateway>
```

- To delete the VLAN configuration for the specified index on the specified port:

```
set vlan-config delete ioc1-[y] index {1 thru 16}
```

- To provision the state of the VLAN for the specified index on the specified port:

```
set vlan-config state ioc1-[y] index {1 thru 16} {enable |
disable}
```

Use `set ip <port> restart` after configuring VLAN to apply changes.

Note: Each VLAN must be configured on a separate subnet.

Range: Index = 1 thru 16 (for VLAN table index)
vlan-id = 1 thru 4094
priority = 0 thru 7

Default: No VLAN configured

Example 1:

To Enable the VLAN on port 1 of IOC1-1 –

```
tp5000> set vlan-mode ioc1-1 enable
```

Note: In order to Enable the VLAN mode for a port, at least one Index must be already be configured and Enabled on the VLAN for that port. See the `set vlan-config state` command.

Example 2:

To add a VLAN on IOC1-1 with VLAN ID = 25, Index=3, Priority=0, where the IP address= 192.168.1.5 Netmask=255.255.255.0, and Gateway=192.168.1.1 –

```
tp5000> set vlan-config add ioc1-1 index 3 vlan-id 25
priority 0 address 192.168.1.5 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway
192.168.1.1
```

Example 3:

To modify Index 3 on an existing VLAN on IOC1-1 with the new IP address of 192.168.1.7, Netmask=255.255.255.0, and Gateway=192.168.1.1 –

```
tp5000> set vlan-config modify ioc1-1 index 3 address
192.168.1.7 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway 192.168.1.1
```

Example 4:

To Delete the VLAN configuration for Index 4 on port 1 of IOC1 –

```
tp5000> set vlan-config delete ioc1-1 index 4
```

Example 5:

To Enable the VLAN configuration for Index 5 on port 1 of IOC1 –

```
tp5000> set vlan-config state ioc1-1 index 5 enable
```

Level : Admin only

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an application layer protocol that allows you to manage network devices. SNMP is based on a client-server query-response mode that requires an Ethernet connection. A manager application (software installed on a computer) is the client generating the queries, and an agent (software on the TimeProvider 5000) is the server generating responses. The TimeProvider 5000 SNMP supports most existing functions.

TimeProvider 5000 supports SNMPv2c and SNMPv3. SNMPv3 provides additional security features not available in SNMPv2c. In addition to the functions of SNMPv2c, SNMPv3 allows user and trapuser levels that are based on authentication and privacy settings. The authentication algorithm is either HMAC-SHA-1-96 or MD5, with a 20-character key. The privacy settings are based on either the CBC-DES or AES encryption standard, with a 16-character key. All keys are uppercase.

If SNMP is present, port 161 becomes the port of standard SNMP interactive communications and port 162 becomes the trap port.

SNMP is an optional feature for the TP5000 that must be enabled to function. See Provisioning for SNMP, on page 224 for details..

Note: The SNMP feature can either be ordered in a new system, or added to a previously ordered system as a field upgrade. Contact your Symmetricom representative for more information.

Management Information Base

The Management Information Base (MIB) is a virtual database of managed objects, their object identifiers, and variables. Typical MIB object identifiers include the TimeProvider 5000, its modules, module features, input ports, output ports, etc. and variables that include settings and measurements.

The MIB is controlled by the TimeProvider 5000's SNMP agent. The SNMP agent is a server program that sends TimeProvider 5000 status (stored in the MIB database) to the network manager when the manager transmits GET or GETNEXT messages. The manager can also transmit SET messages that instruct the agent to set MIB variables to new values. The TRAP message is used by the server to send the manager indications of MIB occurrences, such as a fault condition.

The MIB data base is included on the CD included with the TP5000. A MIB browser is required to view the MIB.

Chapter 4 Provisioning

This chapter describes the procedures for provisioning the TimeProvider 5000. Use the procedures in this chapter after you have installed and powered up the TimeProvider 5000 (see Chapter 2, Installing).

In This Chapter

- Establishing a Connection to the TimeProvider 5000
  - Communicating Through the Serial Port
  - Communicating Through the Ethernet Port
- Managing the User Access List
- Provisioning the TP5000 for Login Authentication
- Provisioning IMC Ethernet Port
- Provisioning IOC Ethernet Ports
  - Redundant Ethernet Ports
  - Independent Ethernet Ports
  - Ethernet Auto-Negotiation
- Provisioning VLAN
- Provisioning PTP
- Provisioning the Programmable E1/T1 Inputs
- Provisioning the Programmable E1/T1 Outputs
- Provisioning the Dedicated Outputs
- Provisioning the 10MHz & 1PPS Outputs
- Setting the System Date and Time
- Provisioning the Input Reference
- Provisioning Alarms
- Saving and Restoring Provisioning Data
- Provisioning for SNMP

Establishing a Connection to the TimeProvider 5000

To set up and manage the TimeProvider 5000 with a terminal or a computer with terminal emulation, you must establish either a serial connection or an Ethernet connection. To connect through the serial port, see Communicating Through the Serial Port, on page 176. If the TimeProvider 5000 is connected to an Ethernet LAN, use the procedure described in Communicating Through the Ethernet Port, on page 177.

Note: Before you can communicate with the TimeProvider 5000 through an Ethernet connection, you must first configure the Ethernet port using the serial connection.

Communicating Through the Serial Port

An EIA-232 serial port is available on the IMC module for a direct serial connection to a terminal or a computer with terminal emulation. Use the following procedure to connect the TimeProvider 5000 to a terminal or a computer with terminal emulation via a straight through serial cable:

Note: For information on restricting user access, see Managing the User Access List, on page 178.

1. Connect one end of a straight through serial cable to the serial port on the computer or terminal and the other end to the EIA-232 connector on the IMC.
2. Configure the emulation software for 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity, 57600 baud rate, and no flow control.
3. Start the terminal emulation software and press **Enter**. The system prompt should appear. If it does not, recheck each step in this procedure.
4. Type your user name and press **Enter**. The system prompts for a password.
5. Type your password and press **Enter**. The system prompt appears.

Note: The unit's default user name is “admin” and the default password is “symmadmin**”.

Communicating Through the Ethernet Port

To communicate with the TimeProvider 5000 using an Ethernet LAN connection, you must first configure the Ethernet port through the EIA-232 serial port.

Configuring the Ethernet Port

Use the following procedures to configure the TimeProvider 5000 Ethernet parameters (IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway Address).

Note: The TimeProvider 5000 default IP address is 192.168.0.100, the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0, and the gateway address is 0.0.0.0. If these defaults are acceptable, the following procedure using the serial port is not required.

1. Establish a direct serial connection to the TimeProvider 5000 as described in Communicating Through the Serial Port, on page 176.

2. Provision the IP, Gateway, and Subnet Mask addresses for the TimeProvider 5000. The IT department or site administrator for your location can recommend specific addresses for these parameters. Use the dotted decimal format xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx to enter the address parameters with the following commands:

Note: The telnet firewall is set to Block by default. Use the following command to set the IMC firewall to Allow for telnet communications:

```
set firewall imc telnet allow
```

Example 1 – Using Static IP:

```
tp5000> set ip imc address 192.168.0.10 netmask 255.255.255.0
        gateway 192.168.0.254
tp5000> set ip imc restart
```

Example 2 – Using DHCP:

```
tp5000> set ip-mode dhcp
```

Connecting Through an Ethernet LAN

1. Ensure that the TimeProvider 5000 is connected to a LAN (see Communications Connections, on page 44 for details).

2. Telnet from your computer to the IP address assigned to the TimeProvider 5000 (see Configuring the Ethernet Port, on page 177).

Note: SSH can be used to connect to the TP5000. The SSH firewall is set to Allow by default.

3. Type your user name and press **Enter**. If you are not assigned as a user in the system, contact the system administrator or see Adding a User, on page 179.

4. Type your assigned password and press **Enter**. The system prompt appears.

Managing the User Access List

When you are logged in at the Admin level you can add, edit, or delete user names in the user access list. The user list can contain up to 20 names and users can be set to one of three different security levels described in Table 4-1. Users are required to enter a user name and password to log in to the system. Users can access or modify only the parameter settings allowed by their assigned security level.

Caution: To avoid a possible service call, do not lose or misplace the user name and password of the Admin-level user.

Table 4-1. User Level and Access

Security Level	Description
User	Users can edit their password and show information, or access any command at the User security level.
Config	Users are allowed to change configuration and issue User-level commands.
Admin	Users are allowed to modify the security database or download new firmware and issue commands at any level.

Use the procedures in this section to manage user access to the TimeProvider 5000.

Logging In

Use the following procedure to log in to the system at the admin level.

1. Ensure that the TimeProvider 5000 is connected to a LAN, or directly connected to a computer through the EIA-232 serial port. See Communications Connections, on page 44.

2. If the TimeProvider 5000 is connected to a LAN, Telnet or SSH from your computer to the assigned IP address.

Note: The telnet firewall is set to Block by default. Use the following command to set the IMC firewall to Allow for telnet communications:

```
set firewall imc telnet allow
```

If the TimeProvider 5000 is connected to a computer directly through the serial port, start a Terminal session and press **Enter**.

3. Type your user name and press **Enter**. The system prompts for a password.

4. Type your password and press **Enter**. The system prompt appears.

Note: The unit’s default user name is “admin” and the default password is “symmadmin**”. To avoid unauthorized access, you should change the default password.

Adding a User

Use the following procedure to add a user to the system access list.

Note:

User passwords can consist of alphanumeric characters, “~”, “*”, “(“, “)”, “!”, “?”, “-”, “_”, and “.” with a minimum of 8 characters and a maximum of 32 characters.

Usernames can consist of numbers, upper and lower case letters, dash "-", and underscore "_", with a maximum of 20 characters. Usernames cannot use a leading dash “-” or underscore "_" as the first character.

For a description of user access levels, see Managing the User Access List, on page 178.

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `show user` and press **Enter** to view the current list of users.

3. Type `set user add` and press **TAB** twice. The system prompts you for a user name.

4. Type a user name and press **SPACE** and then **TAB**. The name you enter will be the log-in name for the user. The system prompts you for the access-level for the user.

5. Type in the desired access-level (user, config, or admin) and press **Enter**. The system prompts you for a password.

6. Type a password and press **Enter**. The password you enter will be the log-in password for the user. The system responds with the confirm password prompt.

7. Retype the password and press **Enter**. The system indicates that "`CLI user has been added: <user>`".

8. Type `show user` and press **Enter** to verify that the account exists.

9. Repeat steps 3 through 8 of this procedure to add other users.

Deleting A User

Use the following procedure to delete user ABCD1234 from the system access list. Do not delete the default username and password.

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `show user` and press **Enter** to view the current list of users.

3. Type `set user delete ABCD1234` and press **Enter**.

Displaying Current Users and User Access Levels

Use the following procedure to show a list of all assigned users and their access levels.

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `show user` and press **Enter**. The system displays the current list of users.

Changing a User’s Password

Use the following procedure to change a user’s password.

Note:

User passwords can consist of alphanumeric characters, “~”, “*”, “(“, “)”, “!”, “?”, “-”, “_”, and “.” with a minimum of 8 characters and a maximum of 32 characters.

Usernames can consist of numbers, upper and lower case letters, dash "-", and underscore "_", with a maximum of 20 characters. Usernames cannot use a leading dash “-” or underscore "_" as the first character.

For a description of user access levels, see Managing the User Access List, on page 178.

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In, on page 179).
2. Type `show user` and press **Enter** to view the current list of users.
3. Type `set user modify <user name> password` and press **Enter**.
4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 to modify other user passwords.

Changing a User’s Access Level

To change a user’s access level you must delete and then re-create the user. This also provides an opportunity to change the password, if desired. Use the following procedure to change the access level.

Note:

User passwords can consist of alphanumeric characters, “~”, “*”, “(“, “)”, “!”, “?”, “-”, “_”, and “.” with a minimum of 8 characters and a maximum of 32 characters.

Usernames can consist of numbers, upper and lower case letters, dash "-", and underscore "_", with a maximum of 20 characters. Usernames cannot use a leading dash “-” or underscore "_" as the first character.

For a description of user access levels, see Managing the User Access List, on page 178.

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In, on page 179).
2. Type `show user` and press **Enter** to view the current list of users.

3. Type set user delete <user name> and press **Enter**.

4. Type set user add and press **TAB** twice. The system prompts you for a user name.

5. Type a user name and press **SPACE** and then **TAB**. The name you enter will be the log-in name for the user. The system prompts you for the access-level for the user.

6. Type in the desired access-level (user, config, or admin) and press **Enter**. The system prompts you for a password.

7. Type a password and press **Enter**. The password you enter will be the log-in password for the user. The system responds with the confirm password prompt.

8. Retype the password and press **Enter**. The system indicates that "CLI user has been added: <user>".

9. Type show user and press **Enter** to verify that the account exists.

10. Repeat Steps 3 through 9 to modify other user access levels.

Provisioning for a RADIUS Server

To authenticate TP5000 users with a Remote Access Dial In User Server (RADIUS), the TP5000 must be provisioned to allow remote authentication and the RADIUS server must be properly configured. The usernames, passwords, and security level of the remotely-authenticated users can then be controlled from the RADIUS server.

Provisioning the TP5000 for Login Authentication

The authentication scheme used in the TimeProvider 5000 requires you to provision a RADIUS server IP address and authentication key(s) to allow the TP5000 access to the desired RADIUS server. The RADIUS server authentication feature must also be enabled.

Note: The TP5000 allows local login, even if RADIUS login authentication is enabled, for those users on the TP5000's user access list. (See Adding a User, on page 179.)

To provision the RADIUS server IP address and authentication key for server access:

1. Type `set authentication radius address <address> key <key>` and press **Enter** (address is the server IP address, for example 192.168.0.10, key is up to 32 ASCII characters).

2. Type `set authentication radius enable` and press **Enter**.

Configuring the RADIUS Server

For a FreeRADIUS server, configuration requires placing the TP5000 user information in the file “/etc/raddb/users”. For other RADIUS servers, see the appropriate user documentation for information on how to configure the server. The "User-Name" attribute from the RADIUS server is used by the TP5000 to indicate the security level for each authorized user, as described in Table 4-2.

Table 4-2. Security Levels vs. RADIUS Server User-Name Attribute Settings

TP5000 Security Level	RADIUS Server “User-Name” Attribute Setting
User	“remote_user”
Config	“remote_config”
Admin	“remote_admin”

Listed below are example configurations for the file “/etc/raddb/users” for the FreeRADIUS server.

Example 1: “Admin”-Level User

For user “usr_a” with a password of “test1a”:

```
usr_a Auth-Type := Local, User-Password == "test1a"
Reply-Message = "Level 1 access granted\n",
User-Name=remote_admin
```

Example 2: “Config”-Level User

For user “usr_c” with a password of “test2b”:

```
usr_c Auth-Type := Local, User-Password == "test2b"
Reply-Message = "Level 2 access granted\n",
User-Name=remote_config
```

Example 3: “User”-Level User

For user “usr_u” with a password of “test3c”:

```
usr_u Auth-Type := Local, User-Password == "test3c"
Reply-Message = "Level 3 access granted\n",
User-Name=remote_user
```

The secret key must also be configured in the RADIUS server. For a FreeRADIUS server, this is configured in the "/etc/raddb/clients.conf" file.

Provisioning the Ethernet Ports

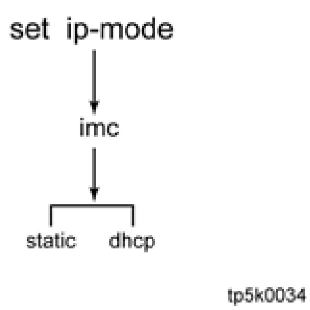
Provisioning IMC Ethernet Port

The TimeProvider 5000 supports static as well as dynamically allocated IP addresses on the MGMT (Management) port. The dynamically allocated address requires a connection to a DHCP server. When provisioning the unit for static IP address, you can set the Host address, Mask address, and Gateway address, or you can set the addresses to the factory default. See Appendix B, Specifications and Factory Defaults for addresses.

DHCP Mode

You can either enable or disable DHCP mode on the MGMT port. See Figure 4-1. Use the following procedure to configure the TimeProvider 5000 to enable DHCP on the MGMT port.

Figure 4-1. Set IP-Mode Command



Example

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `set ip-mode imc dhcp` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `set ip imc restart` and press **Enter**.

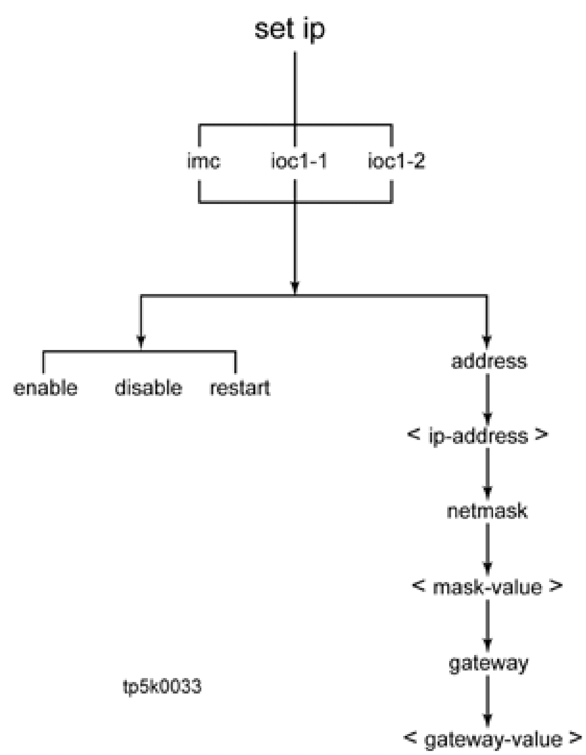
Static IP Mode

Use the following procedure to configure the TimeProvider 5000 IP parameters (Host Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway Address) in Static IP mode on the MGMT port. Use the dot-decimal notation format xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx to enter the address parameter. See Figure 4-2.

Example

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level (see Logging In, on page 179).
2. Type `set ip-mode imc static` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set ip imc address 192.168.0.10 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway 192.168.0.1` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set ip imc restart`.

Figure 4-2. Set IP Command Hierarchy



Provisioning IOC Ethernet Ports

The IOC Ethernet ports can only be configured with static IP addresses. The two Ethernet ports on an IOC card can be bonded to active/standby mode as a redundant pair or configured as independent ports. Independent ports must be in different subnets. The default condition for Ethernet ports on an IOC card is Port Redundancy OFF.

Note: No alarm is generated if independent ports are configured in the same subnet, but the ports will not function correctly.

The redundant port uses the ETH1 port configuration. Therefore, the redundant ports share the same IP address and MAC address. See Figure 4-3. The TP5000 allows VLAN over the redundant port as well as over independent ports.

Enabling or disabling port redundancy does not require the user to issue the "`set IP restart`" command.

The TP5000 also supports redundant IOC cards (see Appendix D, Redundant IOC Cards). Both IOC cards will have the same IP addresses for the Ethernet ports, but the MAC addresses will be different for each IOC card. See Figure 4-4 for an example of redundant IOC cards with independent ports. See Figure 4-4 for an example of redundant IOC cards with redundant ports. If the TP5000 is configured with two IOC cards, one card is active and drives outputs, while the other is in standby mode. Both cards share the same configuration, IOC1. Neither card is primary. Switching is non-revertive. The configuration and state is synchronized between cards automatically. See Parameters with IOC Card Redundancy, on page 321 for a thorough description of IP addresses, MAC addresses, and Clock IDs.

On system power-up, IOC1 will be active. After initial warm-up, the Rb IOC will be active. If the active IOC card fails or loses its Ethernet connection, the TP5000 will switch over to the standby card within 10 seconds. The active IOC card sends a gratuitous ARP after switchover. Manual switchover is also supported. See Causes of Switchovers Between IOC Cards, on page 323 for a thorough description of TP5000 behavior with redundant IOC cards.

Figure 4-3. IOC Ethernet Ports Configured as Redundant Pair

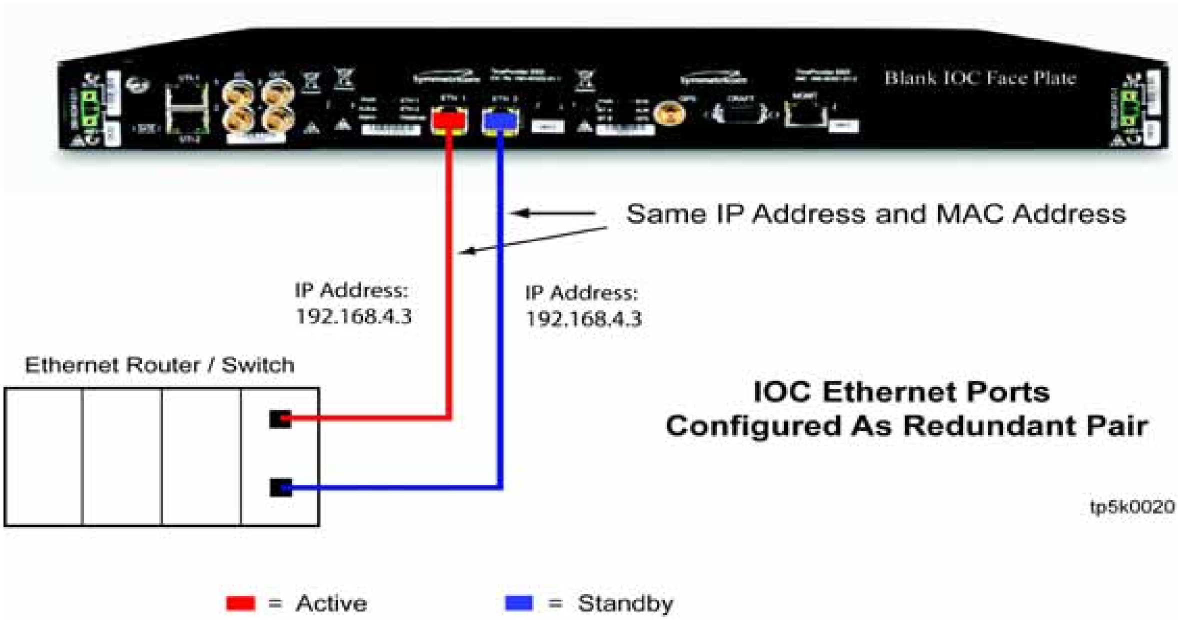
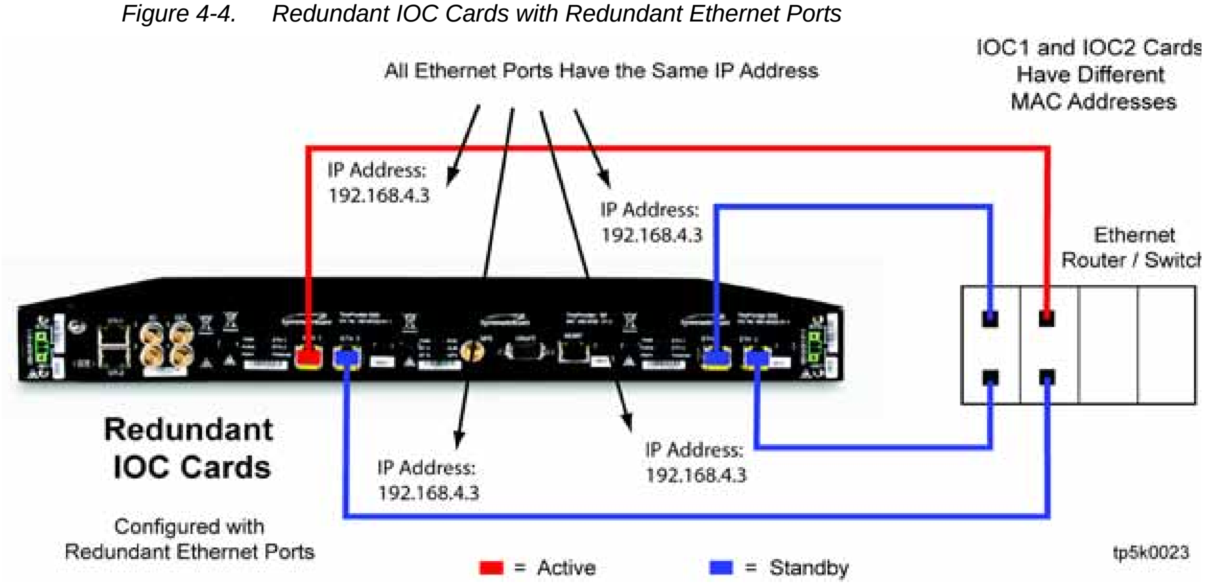


Figure 4-4. Redundant IOC Cards with Redundant Ethernet Ports



Redundant Ethernet Ports

The TP5000 allows auto switchover or manual switchover between redundant ports. The IOC card sends a gratuitous ARP after switchover between ports.

The redundant port uses the ETH1 port configuration. Therefore, the redundant ports share the same IP address and MAC address.

For all commands that indicate a specific port on an IOC card, the port will be referred to as IOC-[y] or IOC1-[y] in the command description, where y=1 or 2. If port redundancy is enabled, then y=1 for all commands.

Use the following procedure to configure ports on IOC1 as a redundant pair.

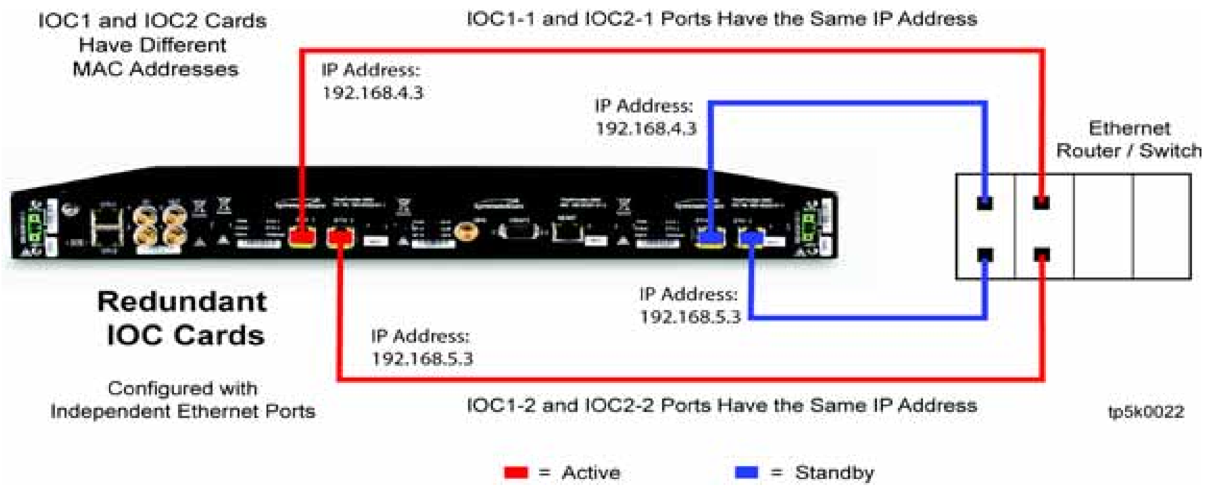
1. Login at the admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set redundancy port ioc1 enable` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `set ip ioc1-1 address 192.168.2.10 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway 192.168.2.1` and press **Enter**.

4. Type `set ip ioc1-1 restart` and press **Enter**.

Figure 4-5. Redundant IOC Cards with Independent Ethernet Ports



Independent Ethernet Ports

Disabling port redundancy returns the IOC Ethernet ports to independent status. Independent ports must be in different subnets.

Use the following procedure to configure the ports on IOC 1 as independent ports.

1. Login at the admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set redundancy port ioc1 disable` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `set ip ioc1-1` address `192.168.1.10 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway 192.168.1.1` and press **Enter**.

4. Type `set ip ioc1-1 restart` and press **Enter**.

5. Type `set ip ioc1-2` address `192.168.2.12 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway 192.168.2.1` and press **Enter**.

6. Type `set ip ioc1-2 restart` and press **Enter**.

Ethernet Auto-Negotiation

The Ethernet ports on IOC modules can be configured to allow automatic negotiation of their connection speeds. When Ethernet auto-negotiation is enabled, the TP5000 will advertise connection speeds of 100/1000M. The user can also specify a connection speed for a port, 100 M, 1000 M, or All, to configure the speed used by auto-negotiation. The default for auto-negotiation state is “enable”. The default value for auto-negotiation speed is “All”.

If auto negotiation is disabled, the Ethernet connection speed will be forced to 100M for Electrical SFPs and to 1000M for Optical SFPs.

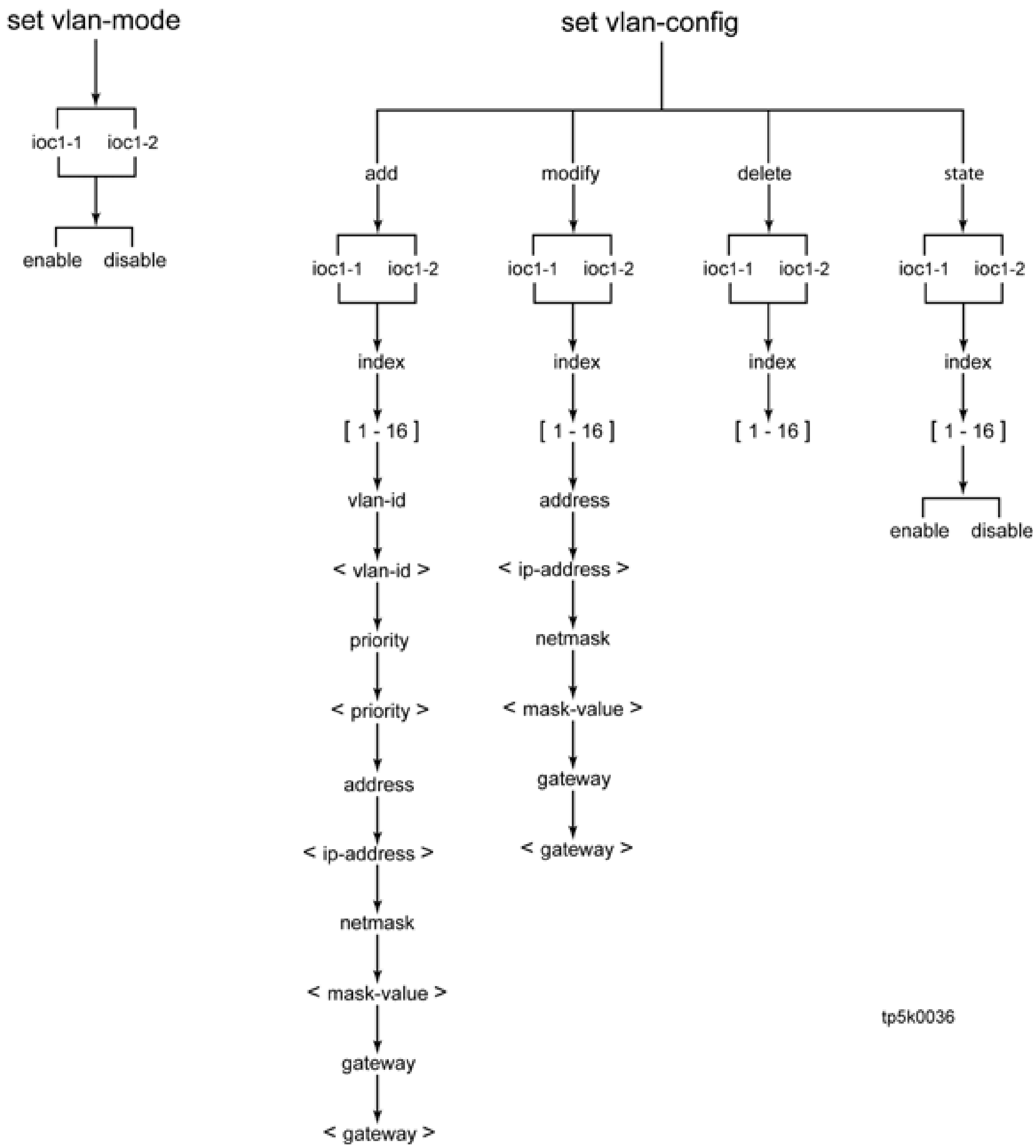
Use the following procedure to configure both independent ports on IOC 1 to allow Ethernet auto-negotiation. In this example, Port 1 allows all connection speeds, and Port 2 only allows a connection speed of 100 M.

1. Login at the admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set eth-auto-neg state ioc1-1 enable` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set eth-auto-neg speed ioc1-1 all` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set eth-auto-neg state ioc1-2 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set eth-auto-neg speed ioc1-2 100m` and press **Enter**.

Provisioning VLAN

The TimeProvider 5000 can support up to 16 VLANs. Each VLAN must have its own address and subnet. There is no default VLAN configuration.

Figure 4-6. Set Vlan Commands



Example

Use the following procedure to configure a VLAN with an ID of 2 and priority of 3:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set vlan-config add ioc1-1 index 1 vlan-id 2 priority 3 address 192.168.3.20 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway 192.168.3.1` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set vlan-config state ioc1-1 index 1 enable` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set vlan-mode ioc1-1 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `show vlan-config ioc1-1` and press **Enter** to verify the configuration.
6. Type `show ip status ioc-1` and press **Enter** to verify VLAN is up.

Provisioning PTP

By default, the TP5000 is enabled for PTP unicast dynamic negotiation. The TP5000 also supports up to 10 unicast static clients per port. The "set ptp" command is used to provision PTP parameters common to multicast, unicast (dynamic and static), and multicast-hybrid configurations. See Figure 4-7, Figure 4-8 and Figure 4-9 for the hierarchy of the "set ptp" commands. SeeTable 4-3 for descriptions of the Common parameters and Table B-17 for defaults and ranges. including those commands for setting the addressing mode, management addressing mode and two-step clock mode.

Addressing Modes

The TP5000 Grandmaster can be configured to run in one of three addressing modes:

- Unicast
- Multicast
- Multicast-Hybrid

Each PTP port can run only one of these addressing modes at one time. However, if the Ethernet ports are configured for independent operation, each port can operate with different addressing modes. For example, ETH1 can run Unicast mode while ETH2 is configured to run Multicast mode.

The TP5000 requires a current license key to unlock the multicast and multicast-hybrid addressing modes. Use the show license command to display the current license

Unicast

The "set ptp unicast dynamic" command is used to provision parameters specific to unicast dynamic. See Figure 4-11 for the hierarchy of the "set ptp unicast dynamic" commands. SeeTable 4-5 for descriptions of the Unicast - Dynamic parameters, and Table B-18 for defaults and ranges.

The "set ptp unicast static" command is used to provision parameters specific to unicast static. See Figure 4-12 for the hierarchy of the "set ptp unicast static" commands. See Table 4-6 for descriptions of the Unicast - Static parameters, and Table B-18 for defaults and ranges.

The TP5000 can be configured with both dynamically-allocated and static clients at the same time.

Unicast - Dynamic

The default condition for Unicast Dynamic is "Enable", with a lease duration of 1000 seconds.

Use the following procedure to configure Port 1 of IOC1 for PTP Unicast Dynamic clients, with a lease duration of 250 seconds:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set ptp addr-mode ioc1-1 unicast` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set ptp unicast dynamic negotiate ioc1-1 enable` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set ptp unicast dynamic lease-duration ioc1-1 250` and press **Enter**.

Unicast - Static

The default condition for Unicast Static is “Disable”. See Table B-17 for default values for other Unicast Static parameters.

Use the following procedure to configure IOC1, Port 1 for 2 Unicast Static clients:

Client 1: `10.11.11.101`, VLAN ID=10, index=1, Clock ID: 0A:11:22:33:44:55:66:77,
Synchronization interval rate = 16 per second (`sync-int` value = -4) ,
Announce interval rate = 1 per second (`announce-int` value = 0),
Delay interval rate = 8 per second (`delay-int` value = -3)

Client 2: `10.21.21.101`, VLAN ID=20, index=2, Clock ID: 0A:22:33:44:55:66:77:88
Synchronization interval rate = 32 per second (`sync-int` value = -5) ,
Announce interval rate = 1 per second (`announce-int` value = 0),
Delay interval rate = 16 per second (`delay-int` value = -4)

Note: Each VLAN must be configured on a separate subnet. See Provisioning VLAN and the set vlan command for details.

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set ptp addr-mode ioc1-1 unicast` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set ptp unicast static address ioc1-1 add index 1 10.11.11.101` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set ptp unicast static vlanid ioc1-1 index 1 vlanid 10` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set ptp unicast static clockid ioc1-1 index 1 0A:11:22:33:44:55:66:77` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set ptp unicast static sync-int ioc1-1 index 1 -4` and press **Enter**.

7. Type `set ptp unicast static announce-int ioc1-1 index 1 0` and press **Enter**.

8. Type `set ptp unicast static delay-int ioc1-1 index 1 -3` and press **Enter**.

9. Type `set ptp unicast static state ioc1-1 index 1 enable` and press **Enter**.

10. Type `set ptp unicast static address ioc1-1 add index 2 10.21.21.101` and press **Enter**.

11. Type `set ptp unicast static vlanid ioc1-1 index 2 vlanid 20` and press **Enter**.

12. Type `set ptp unicast static clockid ioc1-1 add index 2 0A:22:33:44:55:66:77:88` and press **Enter**.

13. Type `set ptp unicast static sync-int ioc1-1 index 2 -5` and press **Enter**.

14. Type `set ptp unicast static announce-int ioc1-1 index 2 0` and press **Enter**.

15. Type `set ptp unicast static delay-int ioc1-1 index 2 -4` and press **Enter**.

16. Type `set ptp unicast static state ioc1-1 index 2 enable` and press **Enter**.

Note: If the client is not reachable, the “set ptp unicast static state” command will fail.

Multicast

The TP5000 grandmaster operates per the multicast communication model, which specifies that each PTP message sent from the grandmaster is capable of being received and processed by all PTP ports on the same PTP communication path. The “set ptp multicast” command is used to provision parameters specific to multicast addressing mode. See Figure 4-10 for the hierarchy of the “set ptp multicast” commands and Table 4-4 for defaults and ranges.

Note: The TP5000 requires a current license key to unlock the multicast addressing mode feature. Use the show license current command to display the current license.

In multicast mode, there are no client leases or client limits. All delay requests will be responded to. There is no limit applied to the number of delay responses supported, other than the maximum capacity of the Ethernet link and the packet engine.

The TP5000 creates a client list based on the delay requests received from clients. Only the first 500 clients are on the list. A timeout will be used to remove clients from the client list if no delay request samples have been received prior to the configured timeout.

Only one VLAN will be supported in multicast mode.

Use the following procedure to configure Port 1 of IOC1 for multicast addressing mode:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set ptp addr-mode ioc1-1 multicast` and press **Enter**.

Multicast-Hybrid

Multicast-hybrid sends sync and announce messages using multicast, but sends delay request and delay response messages using unicast. This minimizes the amount of network traffic.

The TP5000 will support unicast negotiation for the delay requests. If the client limit is reached, then the unicast negotiation request will be denied.

> **Note:** The TP5000 requires a current license key to unlock the multicast-hybrid addressing mode feature. Use the show license command to display the current license.

The TP5000 will also support lease-less clients. These clients will operate in multicast-hybrid mode, but will not request a lease via unicast negotiation. To support this, the TP5000 will respond to all delay requests, regardless of whether there is a lease for that client. The “set ptp multicast” command is used to provision parameters specific to Multicast-Hybrid addressing mode. See Figure 4-10 for the hierarchy of the “set ptp multicast” commands and Table 4-4 for defaults and ranges.

The TP5000 will automatically learn lease-less clients. When the combined total of clients (unicast-negotiated and lease-less clients) reaches 500, the TP5000 will not grant new leases to unicast negotiation requests but it will respond to all new lease-less clients.

Only one VLAN will be supported in multicast-hybrid mode. See Provisioning VLAN, on page 190 for details.

Use the following procedure to configure Port 2 of IOC1 for multicast-hybrid addressing mode:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set ptp addr-mode ioc1-2 multicast-hybrid` and press **Enter**.

Management Addressing Mode

The TP5000 allows user to configure whether management messages are sent to clients via Unicast or Multicast addresses. If the parameter is set to multicast, then all ptp management messages directed to clients will be sent using the PTP multicast IP address. The management addressing mode is independent of the PTP synchronization addressing mode.

Note: The TP5000 requires a current license key to unlock the multicast management addressing mode feature. Use the show license command to display the current license.

Use the “set ptp mgmt-addr-mode IOC1-y { multicast | unicast}” command to configure the TP5000 for multicast or unicast management address mode. The default management address mode is unicast.

Only one VLAN is supported in multicast mode. See Provisioning VLAN, on page 190 for details.

Use the following procedure to configure Port 1 of IOC 1 for unicast management address mode and Port 2 of IOC1 for multicast management addressing mode:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set ptp mgmt-addr-mode ioc1-1 unicast` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `set ptp mgmt-addr-mode ioc1-2 multicast` and press **Enter**.

Two-Step Clock Mode

A two-step clock includes a follow-up packet after the Sync packet from the grandmaster, as shown in Figure 4-13. Use the “set ptp two-step IOC1-y enable” command to enable the grandmaster for two-step clock mode on the specified port.

Note: The TP5000 requires a current license key to unlock the two-step clock mode feature. Use the show license command to display the current license.

A one-step clock does not include a follow-up packet after the Sync packet from the grandmaster, as shown in Figure 4-14. If two-step clock mode is disabled, the grandmaster uses one-step clock mode.

Two-step clock mode is disabled by default.

Use the following procedure to configure Port 1 of IOC1 for two-step clock mode:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set ptp two-step ioc1-1 enable` and press **Enter**.

Figure 4-7. Set PTP Command Hierarchy – Common

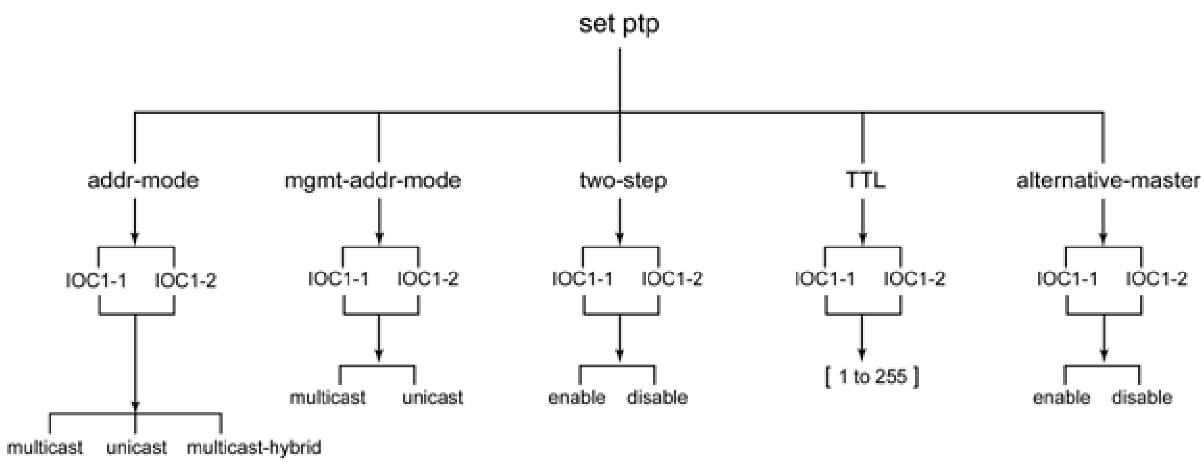


Figure 4-8. Set PTP Command Hierarchy – Common

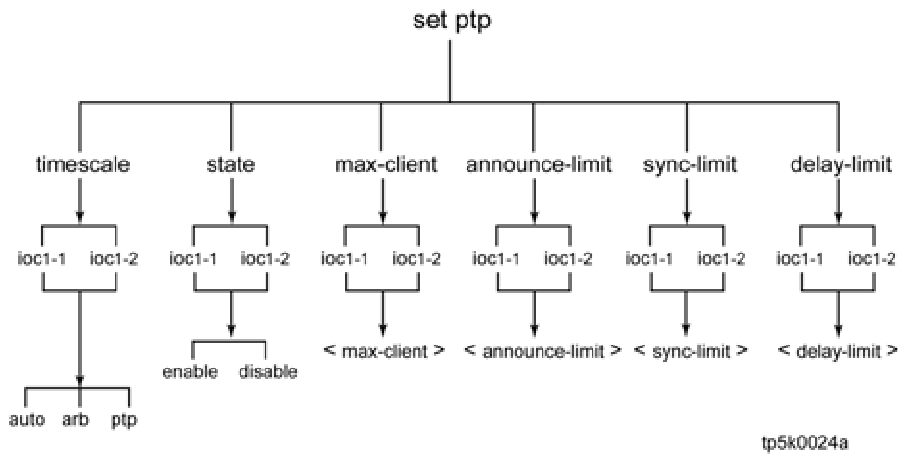


Figure 4-9. Set PTP Command Hierarchy – Common (cont'd)

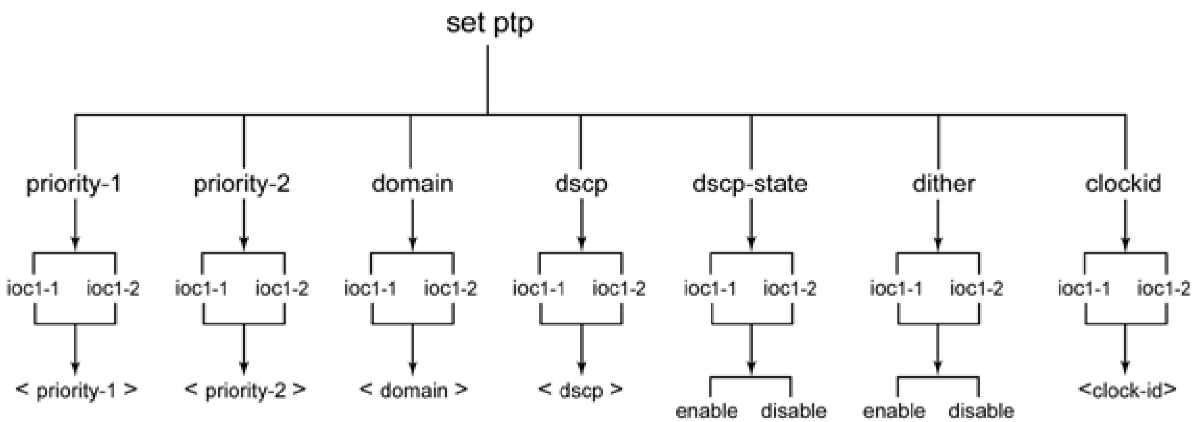


Figure 4-10. Set PTP Multicast Hierarchy

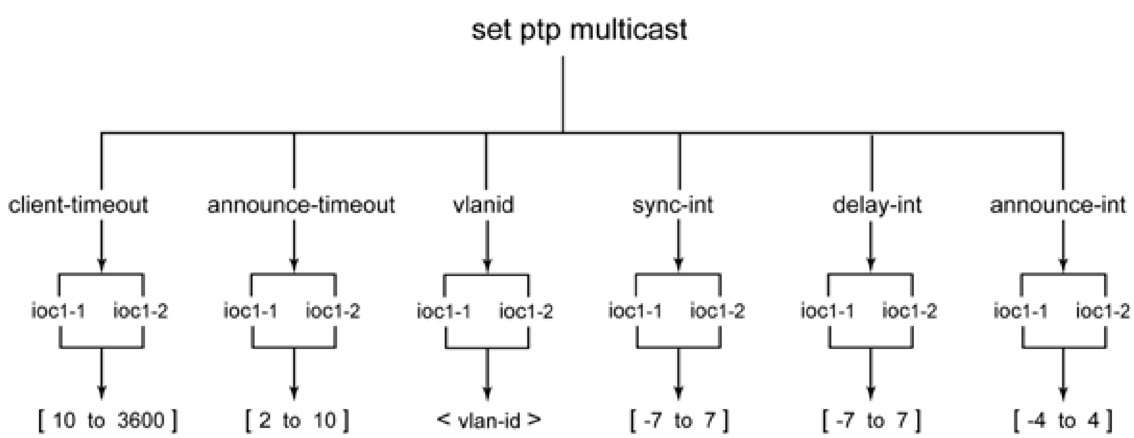


Figure 4-11. Set PTP Command Hierarchy – Unicast Dynamic

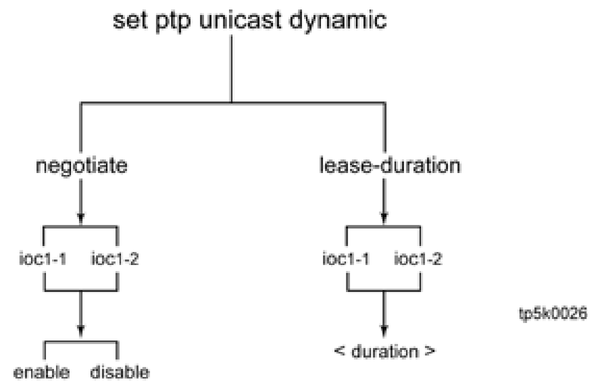


Figure 4-12. Set PTP Command Hierarchy – Unicast Static

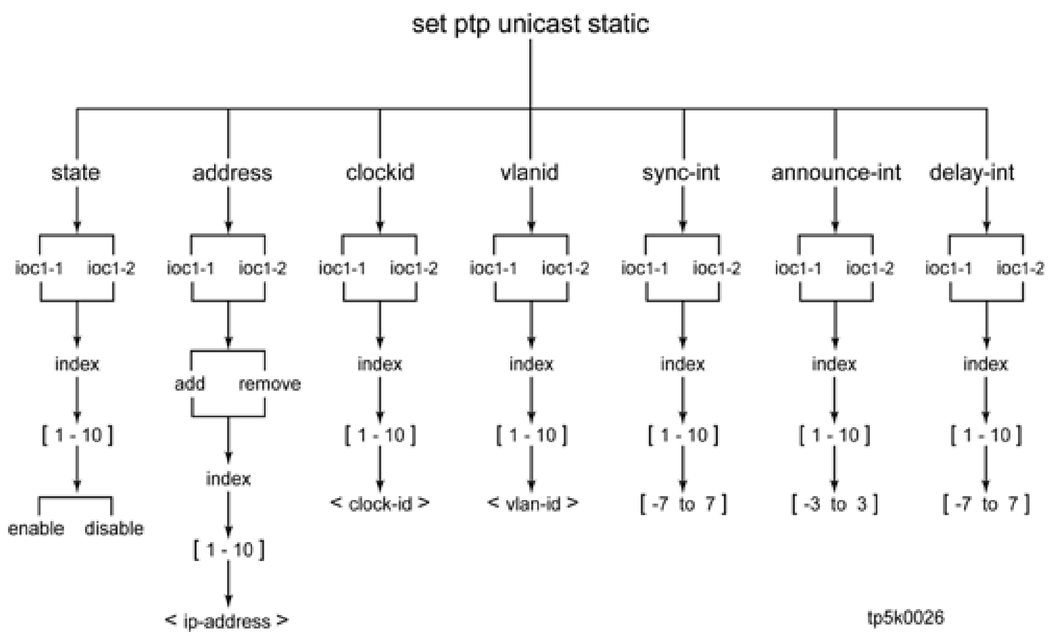


Table 4-3. PTP – Common Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
addr-mode	Use to control whether Grandmaster operates in Multicast, Unicast, or Multicast-hybrid address mode for specified port. Default = Unicast
mgmt-addr-mode	Use to control whether PTP management messages should use unicast or multicast. This setting is independent of the addr-mode. For example, management can be set for multicast while PTP synchronization is using unicast. For multicast management, the client must be in the client list. Default = Unicast
two-step	Use to enable the grandmaster for two-step clock mode on the specified port. If two-step clock mode is disabled, the grandmaster uses one-step clock mode. Default = Disable
timescale	Use to select the timescale for the selected port. Use the PTP timescale if the Grandmaster has a GPS connection for the clock. Use the ARB timescale if the Grandmaster has an E1 or T1 signal for the clock. Use the AUTO setting (recommended) to have the Grandmaster automatically set the timescale based on the selected clock source, GPS, T1 or E1.
state	Use to enable or disable PTP functionality for the specified port. Default = Enable
ttl	Use to set the IP header Time-to-Live value This field is used to limit how many hops a packet will be transmitted in a network. This is especially useful with multicast. Default = 64
alternate-master	Use to set the alternate master flag. If the alternate master flag is set, the TP5000 will not run the BMC algorithm and will always be master. Default = Disable
max-client	Sets the maximum number of PTP clients the user chooses to allow for the specified port. The TP5000 has a capacity for up to 500 clients per port. Default = 500

Table 4-3. PTP – Common Parameter Descriptions (Continued)

Parameter	Description
announce-limit	Use to limit the minimum interval between announcements (maximum rate) from the specified TP5000. This is a way to restrict how network resources will be utilized. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <announce-limit-value>. Default = -4 (0.125 seconds)
sync-limit	Use to limit the minimum interval between synchronization messages (maximum rate) from the specified TP5000 port. This is a way to restrict how network resources will be utilized. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <sync-limit-value>. Default = -7 (0.0078125 seconds)
delay-limit	Use to limit the minimum interval between between delay requests for the specified TP5000 port. This is a way to restrict how network resources will be utilized. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <delay-limit-value>. Default = -7 (0.0078125 seconds)
priority-1	Sets the advertised Priority 1 value for the Grandmaster for the specified port. PTP clients use the Best Master Clock (BMC) algorithm to determine which Grandmaster provides the best signal by first comparing Priority 1 values, then dynamic elements from the Grandmasters (such as clock class, accuracy and variance), and then Priority 2 values. Default = 128
priority-2	Sets the advertised Priority 2 value for the Grandmaster for the specified port. Clients use the Best Master Clock (BMC) algorithm to determine which Grandmaster provides the best signal by first comparing Priority 1 values, then dynamic elements from the Grandmasters (such as clock class, accuracy and variance), and then Priority 2 values. Default = 128
domain	Sets the domain value for the Grandmaster clock. IEEE-1588-2008 defines a domain as a logical grouping of clocks that synchronize to each other using the protocol, but that are not necessarily synchronized to clocks in another domain. Default = 0

Table 4-3. PTP – Common Parameter Descriptions (Continued)

Parameter	Description
dscp	The Differentiated Services Code Point is an 6-bit field in the 8-bit Differentiated Services (DS) field of the IP packet header to specify what classes of traffic will be provided, what guarantees are needed for each class, and how much data will be sent for each class. When used with the TP5000, it provides a way to prioritize packets for PTP traffic. Default = 0
dscp-state	This is to enable or disable the use of DSCP. Default = Disable
dither	This is an advanced feature in which an intentionally applied form of noise is used to randomize quantization error, and thus to break up any undesirable synchronizing effects with the network. With dither enabled, the TP5000 varies the T1 timestamp by a pseudo-random sequence with peak variations of no more than +/- 800 µsec. Default = Disable
clockid	This is the PTP master Clock ID for the specified PTP port. The Clock ID for a PTP port on Symmetricom's TP5000 is typically based on the MAC value for that port, with FF:FE inserted in the middle of the MAC address. This command allows the user to manually set the Clock ID to a desired value. The Clock ID is in the form xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Table 4-4. PTP – Multicast Addressing Mode Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
client-timeout	Sets the client timeout value. If no delay request messages have been received from a client before the specified client timeout value, the Grandmaster removes that client from the client list. Applies to Multicast and Multicast-Hybrid address modes. Default = 1000 seconds
announce-timeout	Sets the announce timeout value for Multicast address mode. This should be set to a consistent value in the PTP domain. Default = 3

Table 4-4. PTP – Multicast Addressing Mode Parameter Descriptions (Continued)

Parameter	Description
vlanid	Sets the VLAN ID for the Grandmaster in Multicast address mode. A VLAN ID of 0 is used to specify that no VLAN is being used. Only one VLAN will be supported in Multicast and Multicast-hybrid address modes. Default = 0
announce-int	Sets the announce interval for the TP5000 Grandmaster, how often to send announce messages to clients on the specified port. Applies to Multicast and Multicast-Hybrid address modes. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <announce-int-value>. Default = 1 (2 seconds)
sync-int	Sets the synchronization interval for the TP5000 Grandmaster, how often to send synchronization messages to clients on the specified port. Applies to Multicast and Multicast-Hybrid address modes. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <sync-int-value>. Default = –6 (0.015625 seconds) [Rate =64 per second]
delay-int	Sets the delay interval for the TP5000 Grandmaster, how often to send delay response messages to clients on the specified port. Applies to Multicast and Multicast-Hybrid address modes. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <delay-int-value>. Default = –7 (0.0078125 seconds) [Rate =128 per second]

Table 4-5. PTP – Unicast Dynamic Addressing Mode Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
negotiate	Use to enable or disable the Grandmaster's ability to dynamically negotiate with clients for IP addresses in Unicast mode. Default = Enable.
lease-duration	Sets the maximum duration of the lease for clients that have dynamically negotiated for IP addresses in Unicast mode. Default = 1000 seconds.

Table 4-6. PTP – Unicast Static Addressing Mode Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
state	Use to enable or disable Unicast - Static mode on the TP5000 on the specified port. Default = Disable
address	Sets the static IP address for a client for the specified port. Default = 0.0.0.0
clock-id	Use to enter the clock ID for the specified client. Default = ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
vlanid	Use to enter the VLAN ID to be used for the specified client on the specified port. The VLAN must configured and enabled in order to use this. (See Provisioning VLAN, on page 190) Default = 0
sync-int	Sets the synchronization interval for the TP5000 Grandmaster, how often to send synchronization messages (T1) to clients on the specified port. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <sync-int-value>. Default = -3 (0.125 seconds)
announce-int	Sets the announce interval for the TP5000 Grandmaster, how often to send announce messages to clients on the specified port. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <announce-int-value>. Default = 1 (2 seconds)
delay-int	Sets the delay interval for the TP5000 Grandmaster, how often to expect to receive delay request messages (T3 - T4) from clients on the specified port. The interval is 2^z seconds, where z= <delay-limit-value>. Default = -3 (0.125 seconds)

Figure 4-13. Two-Step Clock

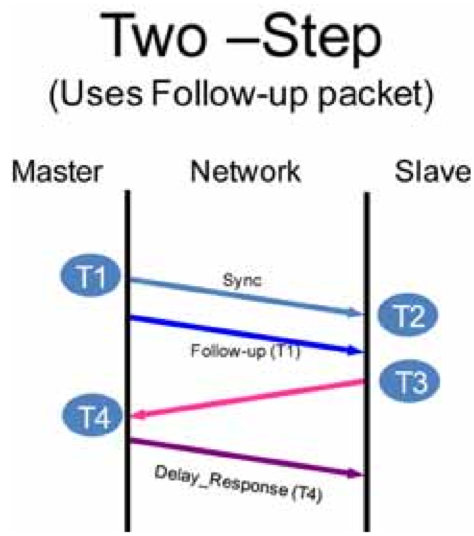
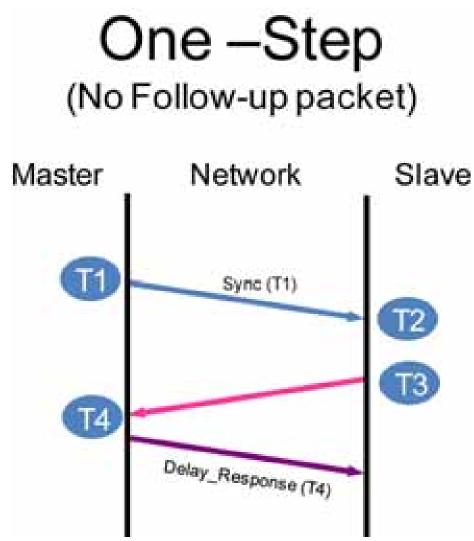


Figure 4-14. One-Step Clock



Provisioning the Programmable E1/T1 Inputs

Two I/O ports on the I/O module (versions 090-50311-01 and 090-50312-01), Port1 and Port 2, are software configurable as E1 inputs. Two RJ-48 I/O ports on the I/O module (p/n 090-50314-01), Port1 and Port 2, are software configurable as T1 inputs. The "set io" command is used to set Ports 1 and 2 as inputs. See Figure 4-15. The "set input" command is used to provision the ports as E1 or T1 inputs. See Figure 4-16.

Figure 4-15. Set IO Command Hierarchy

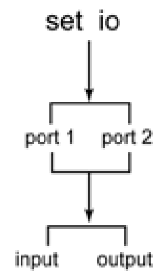
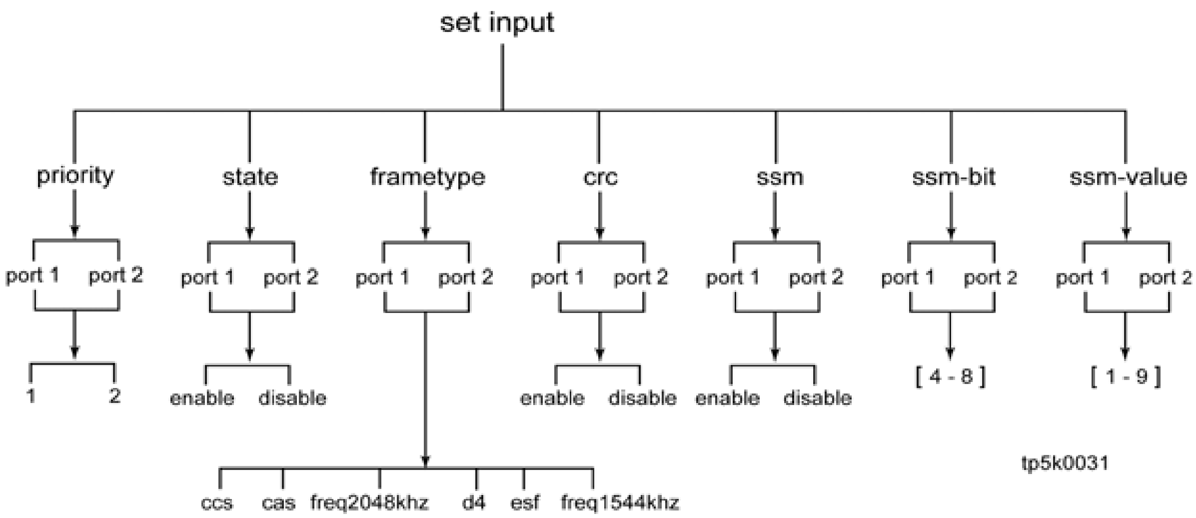


Figure 4-16. Set Input Command Hierarchy



Synchronization Status Message (SSM)

Synchronization Status Message (SSM) is a means by which elements in a synchronization network can communicate the traceability of their sync quality level. SSM is only supported for the frametypes ESF, CAS with CRC4 and CCS with CRC4. SSM should not be enabled for other input frame types. The messages will be decoded and used for reference input qualification if SSM is enabled for the input port.

If SSM is enabled for an input port and the frametype does not support SSM or is not sending a valid SSM, then the input will be disqualified and the input SSM-value will be set to 15 (invalid). If there is not another qualified reference to switch to, the system will go to holdover. See Table 4-7 for examples.

- If input SSM for a port has a worse quality level than the IOC oscillator - Type II for Rb IOC and Type 1 for Quartz IOC -the input port will be disqualified
- If SSM is enabled for an input port and the signal does not support SSM or is not sending a valid SSM, then the input will be disqualified. The SSM-value for the input will be set to 15 (invalid). If there is not another qualified reference to switch to, the system will go to holdover.
- If any of the following conditions are detected at an input port, that input signal will be disqualified: Loss of signal (LOS), Out-of-framing (OOF), or Alarm indication signal (AIS)

Table 4-7. Input Frametypes: SSM-States and SSM-values

Selected Input Signal	SSM State		Current SSM-value	Disqualify Signal Based on SSM?	Input SSM-value
1544kHz	Disable		User-value	Allow	User-value
	Enable		User-value	Allow	User-value
D4	Disable		User-value	Allow	User-value
	Enable		15	Disqualify	OSC (holdover)
ESF	Disable		15	Disqualify	OSC (holdover)
	Enable	with valid SSM	15	Disqualify	OSC (holdover)
		with no SSM	15	Disqualify	OSC (holdover)
		with unsupported SSM code	2	Allow	2 (STU)
		with STU code	9 (STU)	Disqualify	OSC (holdover)
		with DUS code	15 (DUS)	Disqualify	OSC (holdover)
		had ST2 SSM code, but now has no SSM	Input SSM	Allow	Input SSM

SSM-Value

The “ssm-value” parameter that is used with the “set input” command corresponds to the Priority Quality Level (PQL) values for reference input signal types, as shown in Table 4-8. The PQL is a representation of traceability for the signal presented at the input ports, where a PQL value of 15 represents an invalid SSM. If SSM is disabled for an input port, then the TP5000 will use the user-assigned SSM-value (PQL) for that input port.

Note: SSM during bridging will be the last SSM value of input reference while clock was in normal lock state.

SSM Bit

The SSM bit indicates which bit of the framing signal carries the SSM.

Note: The SSM bit is not applicable to T1 signals. The TP5000 will allow the user to set the SSM bit parameter for T1 signals, but it will have no effect.

Table 4-8. Priority Quality Levels

Priority Quality Level (PQL)	DS1 (T1) SSM	E1 SSM	Description
1	0x04	0x02	Stratum 1/PRS/PRC
2	0x08	0x00	STU, Stratum Unknown (presumed ST1)
3	0x0C	0x04	Stratum 2/Type II
4	0x0C	0x04	Type I
5	0x78	0x04	Transit Node/Type V
6	0x7C	0x08	Type III/Stratum 3E
7	0x10	0x0B	Type IV/Stratum 3
8	0x22	0x0F	G.813OPT3/SMC
9	0x30	0x0F	DUS, Do not Use for Sync
15	---	---	Did not receive valid SSM

CRC State

CRC is a cyclic redundancy checking protocol which is applicable for E1 signals. CRC must be enabled for the input port in order to use SSM with the CAS or CCS framing types for that port.

Note: CRC is not applicable to T1 signals. The TP5000 will allow the user to enable CRC for an input port configured for T1, but it will have no effect.

Provisioning E1 Inputs

Use the following procedures to provision Port 1 or 2 as an E1 input.

2048kHz Frame Type

To provision Port 1 as an input port with a frametype of 2048kHz, CRC disabled, SSM disabled, an SSM-value of 3, a Priority value of 1, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set io port1 input` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `set input frametype port1 2048khz` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set input crc port1 disable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set input ssm port1 disable` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set input ssm-value port1 3` and press **Enter**.
7. Type `set input priority port1 1` and press **Enter**.
8. Type `set input state port1 enable` and press **Enter**.

CCS Frame Type

To provision Port 2 as an input port with a frametype of CCS, with CRC enabled, SSM enabled, SSM-bit of 8, Priority value of 2, and enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port2 input` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set input frametype port2 ccs` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set input crc port2 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set input ssm port2 enable` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set input ssm-bit port2 8` and press **Enter**.
7. Type `set input priority port2 2` and press **Enter**.
8. Type `set input state port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

CAS Frame Type

To provision Port 2 as an input port with a frametype of CAS, with CRC enabled, SSM enabled, SSM-bit of 7, Priority value of 1, and enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port2 input` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set input frametype port2 cas` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set input crc port2 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set input ssm port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

6. Type `set input ssm-bit port2 7` and press **Enter**.
7. Type `set input priority port2 1` and press **Enter**.
8. Type `set input state port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

Provisioning T1 Inputs

Use the following procedures to provision I/O-1 or I/O-2 (RJ-48 ports) as a T1 input.

1544kHz Frame Type

To provision Port 1 as an input port with a frametype of 1544kHz, SSM disabled, an SSM-value of 3, a Priority value of 1, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port1 input` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set input frametype port1 1544khz` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set input ssm port1 disable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set input ssm-value port1 3` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set input priority port1 1` and press **Enter**.
7. Type `set input state port1 enable` and press **Enter**.

D4 Frame Type

To provision Port 2 as an input port with a frametype of D4, SSM disabled, an SSM-value of 4, a Priority value of 2, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port2 input` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set input frametype port2 d4` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set input ssm port2 disable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set input ssm-value port2 4` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set input priority port2 2` and press **Enter**.
7. Type `set input state port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

ESF Frame Type

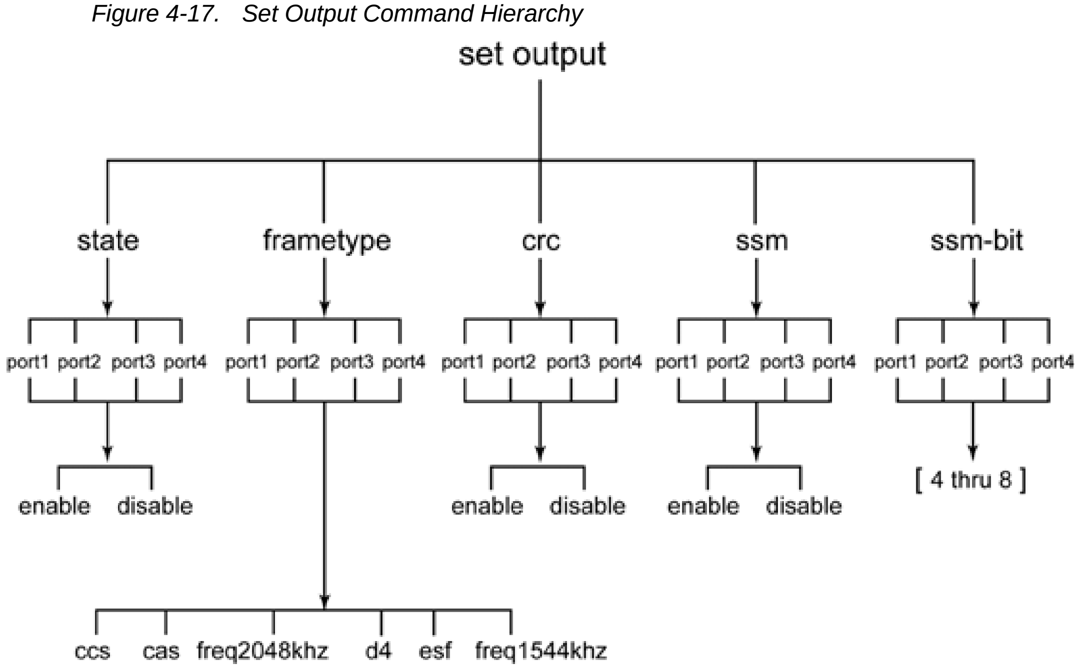
To provision Port 2 as an input port with a frametype of ESF, SSM enabled, SSM-bit of 6, Priority value of 1, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port2 input` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set input frametype port2 esf` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set input ssm port2 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set input priority port2 1` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set input state port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

Provisioning the Programmable E1/T1 Outputs

Two I/O ports on versions 090-50311-01 and 090-50312-01 of the I/O module, Port1 and Port 2, are software configurable as E1 outputs. Two I/O ports on version 090-50314-01 of the I/O module, Port1 (I/O-1) and Port 2 (I/O-2), are software configurable as T1 inputs. The “set io” command is used to set Ports 1 and 2 as outputs. See Figure 4-15. The “set output” command is used to provision the E1 output characteristics. See Figure 4-17.

Figure 4-17. Set Output Command Hierarchy



Note: SSM is only supported for the frametypes ESF, CAS with CRC4 and CCS with CRC4. SSM should not be enabled for other output frame types

If the output frame type supports SSM and SSM is enabled for the output port, then the output signal will contain the system SSM value. Table 4-9 shows the output SSM value based on the clock state of the TP5000.

Table 4-9. Output SSM-value vs. Clock State

Clock State	Output SSM-value
Warm-up	PQL=9 - Do not use for Sync (DUS)
Free-run	PQL of oscillator
Fast-lock	PQL of reference or PRS for GPS mode
Normal	PQL of reference or PRS for GPS mode
Bridging	Last PQL of reference
Holdover	PQL of reference

2048kHz Frame Type

To provision Port 1 as an output port with a frametype of 2048kHz, CRC disabled, SSM disabled, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port1 output` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output frametype port1 2048khz` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output crc port1 disable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output ssm port1 disable` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set output state port1 enable` and press **Enter**.

CCS Frame Type

To provision Port 2 as an output port with a frametype of CCS, CRC enabled, SSM enabled, SSM-bit of 4, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set output frametype port2 ccs` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set io port2 output` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output crc port2 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output ssm port2 enable` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set output ssm-bit port2 4` and press **Enter**.
7. Type `set output state port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

CAS Frame Type

To provision Port 1 as an output port with a frametype of CAS, CRC enabled, SSM-bit of 4, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set output frametype port1 cas` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set io port1 output` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output crc port1 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output ssm port1 enable` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set output ssm-bit port1 5` and press **Enter**.
7. Type `set output state port1 enable` and press **Enter**.

Provisioning T1 Outputs

Use the following procedures to provision I/O-1 or I/O-2 (RJ-48 ports) as a T1 output.

1544kHz Frame Type

To provision Port 1 as an output port with a frametype of 1544kHz, SSM disabled, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port1 output` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output frametype port1 1544khz` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output ssm port1 disable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output state port1 enable` and press **Enter**.

D4 Frame Type

To provision Port 2 as an output port with a frametype of D4, SSM disabled, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port2 output` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output frametype port2 d4` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output ssm port2 disable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output state port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

ESF Frame Type

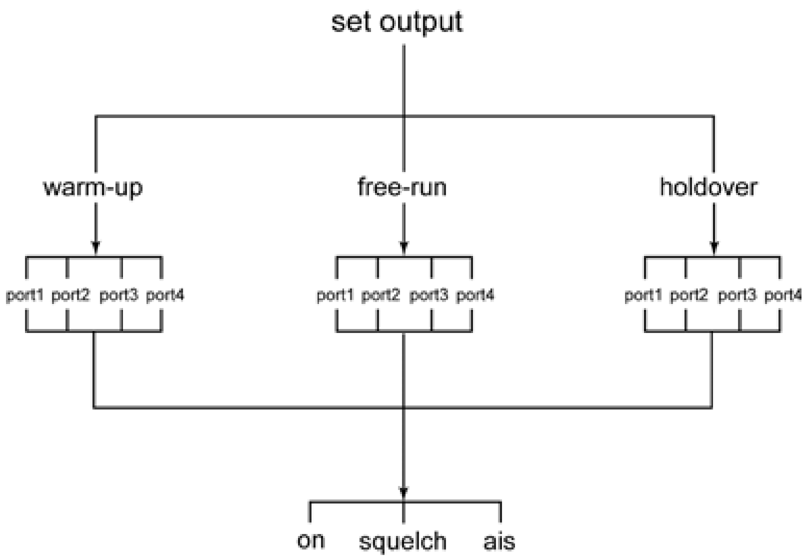
To provision Port 2 as an output port with a frametype of ESF, SSM enabled, SSM-bit of 6, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set io port2 output` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output frametype port2 esf` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output ssm port2 enable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output ssm-bit port2 6` and press **Enter**.
6. Type `set output state port2 enable` and press **Enter**.

Provisioning Output Generation Behavior

The behavior of the output ports during warm-up, free-run, and holdover states can be provisioned using the “set output warm-up”, “set output free-run”, and “set output holdover” commands, as shown in Figure 4-18.

Figure 4-18. Output Generation Behavior Commands



Example:

To provision the port 1 output behavior as squelch for the warm-up state, AIS for the free-run state, and AIS for the holdover state:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set output warm-up port1 squelch` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output free-run port1 ais` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output holdover port1 ais` and press **Enter**.

Note: For the 090-50312-01 and 090-50314-01 versions of the IOC card, Port 3 and Port 4 are configured as dedicated 1PPS and 10 MHz output ports, respectively. Use the “set output-10m” (Figure 4-17) and “set output-pps”(Figure 4-17) commands to provision the output generation behavior for Port 3 and Port 4 for these versions of the IOC card.

Provisioning the Dedicated Outputs

Provisioning E1 Outputs

Port 3 and Port 4, the two dedicated output ports on the 090-50311-01 version of the I/O module, must be provisioned for the type of output signal. The “set output” command is used to provision the dedicated E1 output characteristics. See Figure 4-17.

Note: Units that provide dedicated E1 outputs must be ordered from the factory; they cannot be reconfigured in the field.

Note: SSM is only supported for the frametypes ESF, CAS with CRC4 and CCS with CRC4. SSM should not be enabled for other output frame types

If the outputs are enabled and the telecom outputs are provisioned to generate SSMs, the output SSM should be set to the LO's SSM value, e.g. TYPE I (TNC) or TYPE III (ST3E).

2048kHz Frame Type

To provision the dedicated output Port 3 for a frametype of 2048kHz, CRC disabled, SSM disabled, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set output frametype port3 2048khz` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output crc port3 disable` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output ssm port3 disable` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output state port3 enable` and press **Enter**.

CCS Frame Type

To provision output Port 4 with a frametype of CCS, CRC enabled, SSM enabled, SSM-bit of 6, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set output frametype port4 ccs` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output crc port4 enable` and press **Enter**.

4. Type `set output ssm port4 enable` and press **Enter**.

5. Type `set output ssm-bit port4 6` and press **Enter**.

6. Type `set output state port4 enable` and press **Enter**.

CAS Frame Type

To provision output Port 4 with a frametype of CAS, CRC enabled, SSM-bit of 8, and to enable the port:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.

2. Type `set output frametype port4 cas` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `set output crc port4 enable` and press **Enter**.

4. Type `set output ssm port4 enable` and press **Enter**.

5. Type `set output ssm-bit port4 8` and press **Enter**.

6. Type `set output state port4 enable` and press **Enter**.

Provisioning Output Generation Behavior

The behavior of the dedicated output ports during warm-up, free-run, and holdover states can be provisioned using the “set output warm-up”, “set output free-run”, and “set output holdover” commands, as shown in Figure 4-18.

Provisioning the 10MHz & 1PPS Outputs

The I/O module is also available with 1PPS and 10MHz dedicated output ports (p/n 090-50312-01 and 090-50314-01) rather than the dedicated E1 output ports (p/n 090-50311-01). The `set output-pps` command is used to provision the 1 PPS output. See Figure 4-19. The `set output-10m` command is used to provision the 10MHz output. See Figure 4-20. These commands can also be used to provision the behavior of the 10 MHz and 1PPS output ports during warm-up, free-run, and holdover states,

Note: Units that provide 1PPS and 10MHz outputs must be ordered from the factory; they cannot be reconfigured in the field. Port 3 provides 1PPS output and Port 4 provides 10 MHz output.

Figure 4-19. Set Output-PPS Commands

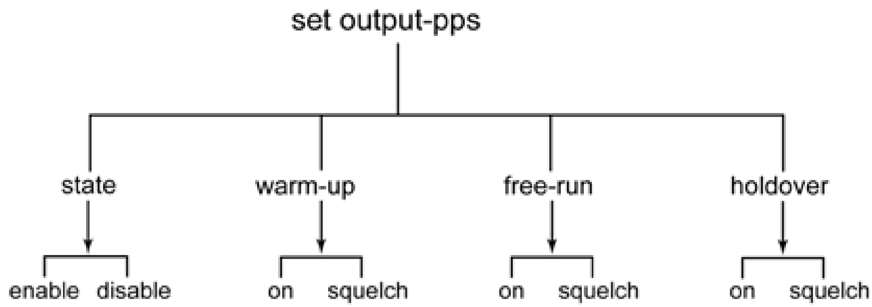
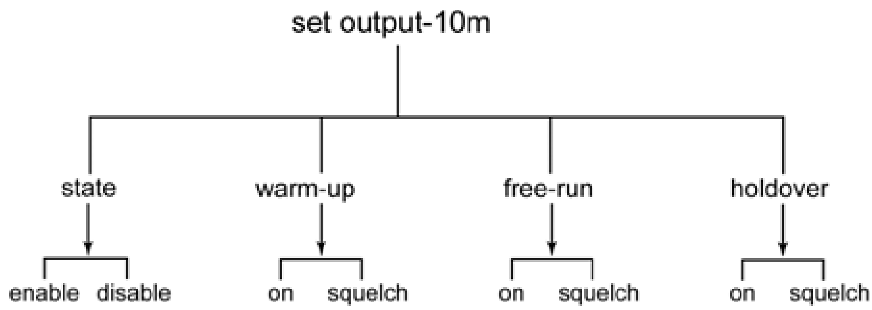


Figure 4-20. Set Output-10M Commands



Provisioning 1PPS Port

To enable the 1PPS output port and provision its output behavior as Squelch for the warm-up state, On for the free-run state, and On for the holdover state, use the following procedure:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set output-pps warm-up squelch` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output-pps free-run on` and press **Enter**.
4. Type `set output-pps holdover on` and press **Enter**.
5. Type `set output-pps state enable` and press **Enter**.

Provisioning 10 MHz Port

To enable the 10 MHz output port and provision its output behavior as Squelch for the warm-up state, on for the free-run state, and Squelch for the holdover state, use the following procedure:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level.
2. Type `set output-10m warm-up squelch` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `set output-10m free-run on` and press **Enter**.

4. Type `set output-10m holdover squelch` and press **Enter**.

5. Type `set output-10m state enable` and press **Enter**.

Setting the System Date and Time

The TimeProvider 5000 Time of Day can be set either by an external source, or manually with the “set clock” command. You can set the time and date only in the user tod-source mode, but if the TOD source has been set to GPS (default), it is not possible to set the time manually.

Example

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `show tod-source` and press **Enter** to check the TOD source.

3. Type `set tod-source sys` and press **Enter**.

4. Type `set clock date-time <value>` and press **Enter**. Enter the value in format yyyy-mm-dd,hh:mm:ss.

Provisioning the Input Reference

When operating in normal (locked) mode, the TimeProvider 5000 uses an external reference (such as GPS) to acquire the system’s frequency and/or TOD alignment. The TOD source must be set prior to enabling the desired interface.

Setting the GPS Parameters

When the GPS reference is enabled, you can set the satellite position parameters either automatically or manually. The GPS reference input is enabled by default. In manual mode, you must specify the latitude, longitude, and height. You can also specify the elevation mask which filters the satellites used by the system.

Note: Manual mode should not be used unless antenna location has been accurately surveyed.

Example

To provision the TimeProvider 5000 to set a GPS reference for automatic mode, perform the following steps:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `set tod-source gps` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `show tod-source gps` and press **Enter** to verify that the TOD source has been set to GPS.

> **Note:** Setting the Time of Day source to GPS with the set tod-source command will also set the input reference port state to Disable.

Setting an E1 Input as Reference

An E1 input can be configured as a frequency reference. For details about configuring the E1 input parameters, see Provisioning the Programmable E1/T1 Inputs, on page 205.

Example

To provision port 1 as an input and use it as the reference, perform the following steps:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `set tod-source sys` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `set io port1 input` and press **Enter**.

4. Type `set input state port1 enable` and press **Enter**.

5. Type `show tod-source` and press **Enter** to verify the TOD source.

> **Note:** Setting the Time of Day source to GPS with the set tod-source command will also set the input reference port state to Disable.

Provisioning Alarms

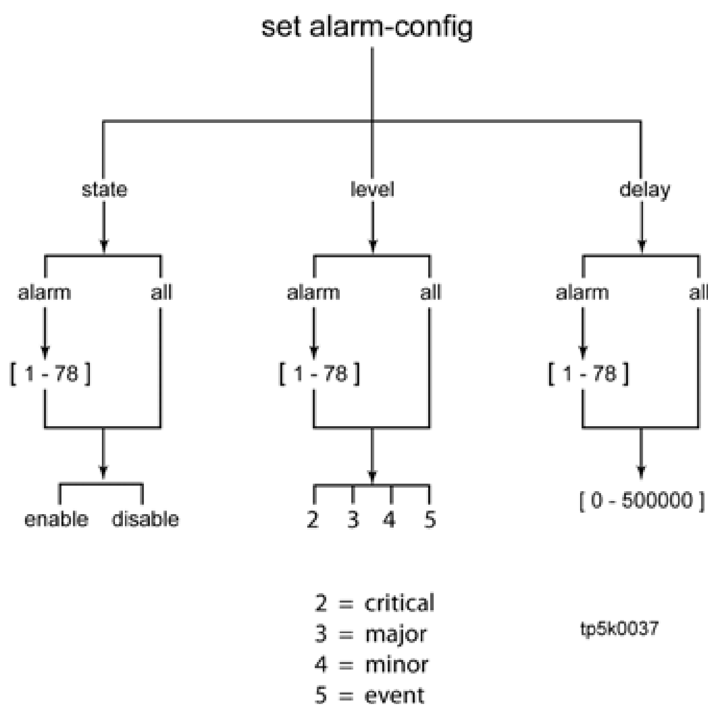
This section describes the commands used to provision and manage alarms in the TimeProvider 5000. The user can provision the alarms to be enabled or disabled and set thresholds to turn the alarms on and off. For a list of all alarms, see Appendix A, System Messages.

Software commands allow you to perform the following:

- Provision the severity level
- Provision the alarm (enable or disable)
- Show current alarm settings
- Show current alarms
- Display alarm status

Alarms are also indicated by LEDs on the IOC and IMC modules.

Figure 4-21.   Set Alarm-Config Commands



Disabling Specific Alarms

The Set Alarm-Config command allows you to enable or disable specified alarms.

Example

To disable the GPS antenna fault alarm (alarm #64), enter the following:

1. Login at the Admin or Config-user level (see Logging In, on page 179).

2. Type `set alarm-config state alarm 64 disable` and press **Enter**.

Showing Current Alarm Settings

The Show Alarm-Config command displays the set and clear alarm thresholds for every alarm type.

Example

To display the configuration for all alarm types, enter the following:

1. Type `show alarm-config` and press **Enter**.

Showing Current Alarms

The Show Alarm command displays all current alarms.

Example

To display a list of all current alarms enter the following:

1. Type `show alarm` and press **Enter**.

Displaying Alarm and Unit Status

The Show Status command displays the system status information as follows:

- Assigned System Name
- Uptime for the IMC module and IOC module
- System date and time
- Number of standing system alarms
- Active IOC module
- Standby IOC module
- Currently selected TOD Source
- Reference Input
- Clock status of active IOC module
- PTP Service Mode (GrandMaster or Probe)

Note: Probe mode is only available with the TP5000 platform as part of the TimeAnalyzer 7x00.

Example

To display the system status, enter the following:

1. Type `show status` and press **Enter**.

Saving and Restoring Provisioning Data

Symmetricom recommends that you keep an electronic version and/or a written version of the provisioning changes you make to the TimeProvider 5000.

Backing up Provisioning Data

The configuration is automatically backed up one minute after a configuration change.

Example

To backup up the current configuration immediately, enter the following:

1. Type `set configuration backup local` and press **Enter**.

Example

To change the current configuration to factory default while preserving user and IP information, enter the following:

1. Type `set configuration default` and press **Enter**.

Example

To change the current configuration to the factory default, enter the following:

1. Type `set configuration factory` and press **Enter**.

Notes: Setting the configuration to `default` will not overwrite the user login information or the IP address of MGMT port of IMC. Setting the configuration to `factory` will overwrite the user login information and return the IP address of MGMT port of IMC to the factory set address.

Provisioning for SNMP

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an application layer protocol that allows you to manage network devices. SNMP is based on a client-server query-response mode that requires an Ethernet connection. A manager application (software installed on a computer) is the client generating the queries, and an agent (software on the TimeProvider 5000) is the server generating responses. The TimeProvider 5000 SNMP supports all existing functions. TimeProvider 5000 supports SNMPv2c and SNMPv3.

If SNMP is present, port 161 becomes the port of standard SNMP interactive communications and port 162 becomes the trap port.

SNMP functionality is provisioned on the TP5000 using the CLI command "set snmp" (see Figure 4-22).

Note: The SNMP feature can either be ordered in a new system, or added to a previously ordered system as a field upgrade. Contact your Symmetricom representative for more information.

Note: For redundant IOC systems, the IOC1 configuration is used for both IOC cards, regardless of which IOC is active.

The TimeProvider 5000 has one SNMP container OID for alarms and one SNMP container OID for events. All alarms are reported from the same OID. The object tp5000TrapAlarm, 1.3.6.1.4.1.9070.1.2.4.6.2.2.3, is the container OID used to report alarms via SNMP trap. All events are reported from the same OID. The object tp5000TrapEvent, 1.3.6.1.4.1.9070.1.2.4.6.2.2.4, is the container OID used to report events via SNMP trap

Each container contains the following sub-info in its own OID:

- Module ID (IMC, IOC1, IOC2)
- Alarm/Event ID
- Date&Time
- Severity
- Alarm/Event Description

The elements are defined in the activeAlarmTable and activeEventTable objects. The object activeAlarmTable, 1.3.6.1.4.1.9070.1.2.4.6.2.2.1, is a table containing the active alarms and can be used to poll the active alarms. The object activeEventTable, 1.3.6.1.4.1.9070.1.2.4.6.2.2.2, is a table containing the active events and can be used to poll the active events

The Alarm/Event ID element should be used to determine which alarm or event was generated. Alarm and Event IDs are listed in Appendix A, System Messages.

Enabling the SNMP Option

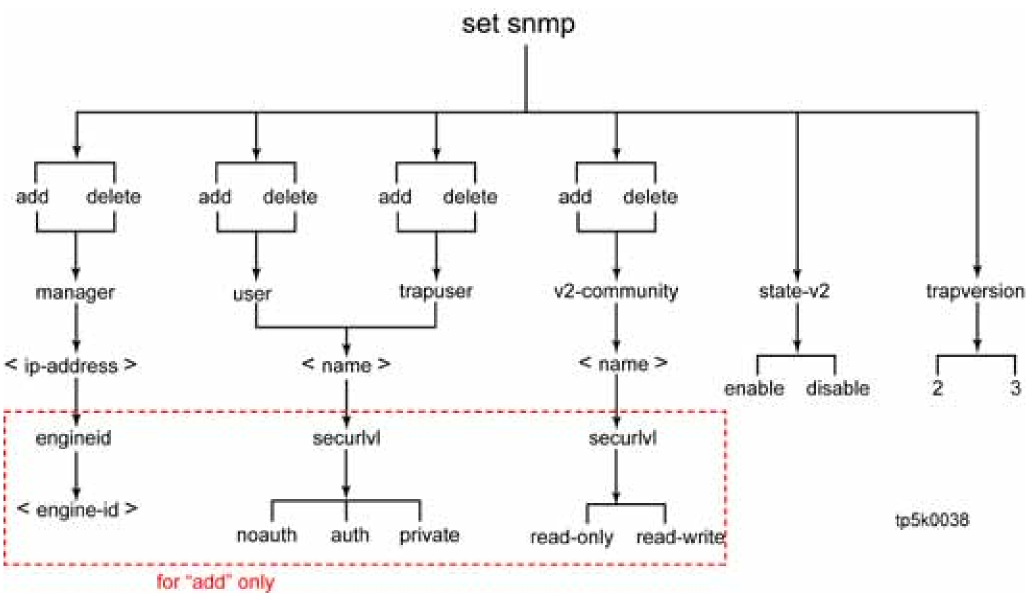
SNMP is an optional feature on the TP5000. It must be enabled. To enable this feature, use the “set option” command with the key printed on the Symmetricom-issued certificate for the unit.

Example

To enable the SNMP option, with an option key of “ABCDEF”:

1. Type `set option snmp ABCDEF` then press **Enter**.

Figure 4-22. Set SNMP Commands



Adding or Deleting a Manager IP Address

Use the "set snmp add manager" command to add a manager IP address. Use the "set snmp delete manager" command to delete a manager IP address. The TP5000 will support a maximum of 3 manager IP addresses.

Example:

To add the SNMP manager IP address `192.100.100.100,` using an engineID `0x12345678901234567890`:

1. Type `set snmp add manager address 192.100.100.100 engineid 0x12345678901234567890` then press **Enter**.

Provisioning to Generate v2 Traps

Use the "set snmp trapversion" command to provision the trap version to v2.

The default trap version is v2. By default, therefore, the TP5000 will generate v2 traps if the SNMP option is activated.

1. Type `set snmp trapversion 2` then press **Enter**.

Provisioning to Generate v3 Traps

Use the "set snmp trapversion" command to provision the trap version to v3.

Example

1. Type `set snmp trapversion 3` then press **Enter**.

Adding and Removing v2 Communities

Use the "set snmp add v2-community" command to add a SNMP v2 community. Use the "set snmp delete v2-community" command to remove an existing SNMP v2 community. The TP5000 will support a maximum of 10 v2 communities.

Note: To use v2 communities, the v2 state must be set to Enable using the command "set snmp state-v2 enable".

Example

To add a v2 community named “tech27”, with a security level of “read-only” and remove an existing v2 community named “bob321”:

1. Type `set snmp add v2-community tech27 securlvl read-only` then press **Enter**.

2. Type `set snmp delete v2-community bob321` then press **Enter**

Adding and Removing SNMP v3 Users

SNMPv3 provides additional security features not available in SNMPv2c. In addition to the functions of SNMPv2c, SNMPv3 allows user and trapuser levels that are based on authentication and privacy settings. The authentication algorithm is either HMAC-SHA-1-96 or MD5, with a key up to 32 characters in length. The privacy settings are based on either the CBC-DES or AES encryption standard, with a with a key up to 32 characters in length. All keys are uppercase.

Use the “set snmp add user” command to add a v3 user. Use the “set snmp delete user” command to remove an existing v3 user. The TP5000 will support a maximum of 10 v3 users.

Example - Add User

To add a user named “test12”, with a security level of “priv”, with a 20-character MD5 authentication key “123456789ABCDEFGHIJK” and a 16-character DES privacy key “ABCDEFG123456789”:

1. Type `set snmp add user test12 securlvl priv` then press **Enter**.

2. Enter `MD5` at the authentication protocol prompt.

3. Enter `123456789ABCDEFGHIJK` at the authentication key prompt

4. Enter `DES` at the privacy protocol prompt

5. Enter `ABCDEFG123456789` at the privacy key prompt

Note: Do not use spaces within keys.
Only characters {a-z,A-Z,0-9,! ( ) - _ . ? ~ * @ ^ + = : / %} are accepted for SNMP authentication or privacy keys.

Example - Remove User

To remove an existing user named “dave123”:

1. Type `set snmp delete user dave123` then press **Enter**

Adding and Removing SNMP v3 Trap Users

Use the “set snmp add user” command to add a v3 trap user. Use the “set snmp delete trapuser” command to remove an existing v3 trap user. The TP5000 will support a maximum of 3 v3 trap users.

Note: In order to access trap information, a trap user must also be added as a user. The same name, authentication protocol, authentication key, privacy protocol, and privacy key must be used for both the user and trap user.

Example - Add Trap User

To add a trap user named “test12” with a security level of “priv”, with the 20-character MD5 authentication key “123456789ABCDEFGHIJK” and 16-character DES privacy key “ABCDEFG123456789”:

1. Type `set snmp add trapuser test12 securlvl priv` then press **Enter**.
2. Enter `MD5` at the authentication protocol prompt.
3. Enter `123456789ABCDEFGHIJK` at the authentication key prompt
4. Enter `DES` at the privacy protocol prompt
5. Enter `ABCDEFG123456789` at the privacy key prompt

Example - Remove Trap User

To remove an existing trapuser named “dave123”:

1. Type `set snmp delete trapuser dave123` then press **Enter**

Chapter 5 Operating

This chapter provides guidelines for operating the TimeProvider 5000 Grandmaster.

In This Chapter

- Logging In And Out
- Adding And Deleting Users
- Saving Present Configuration To Non-volatile Memory
- Restoring Default Configuration
- Determining Status
- Forcing Unit To Send New Time in GPS Mode
- Switching Active And Standby IOC Cards
- Displaying Alarms Log
- Displaying Events Log
- Managing PTP Clients
  – Configuring PTP Clients
  – Monitoring PTP Client Performance
  – Monitoring PTP Client Alarm / Event Information
  – Upgrading PTP Client Firmware

Logging In And Out

The default administrator user name is “admin” with password “symmadmin**”

To login:

```
tp5000> login
User: <user name>
Password: <password>
```

To logout:

```
tp5000> logout
```

Adding And Deleting Users

Only a security-level admin user can add or delete users.

Users can be added or removed with the following commands:

```
set user add <username>

set user delete <username>
```

Saving Present Configuration To Non-volatile Memory

Use the following commands to save IMC module settings to the IOC memory and to save the active IOC module settings in the IMC memory:

```
set configuration backup imc-to-ioc

set configuration backup ioc-to-imc
```

Restoring Default Configuration

The user can restore the TimeProvider 5000 to Symmetricom factory default values in two ways. The `default` mode preserves user login information and IP addresses of the MGMT port of the IMC, and is set with the following command:

```
set configuration default
```

The `factory` mode overwrites all user login information and IP addresses of the MGMT port of the IMC, and is set with the following command:

```
set configuration factory
```

Determining Status

`show alarm` (displays presently active alarms)

`show gps` (displays GPS information)

`show inventory` (displays details for IMC and IOC cards)

`show status` (displays general status of unit)

Forcing Unit To Send New Time in GPS Mode

Note: The "sync tod-source" command forces the TimeProvider 5000 to immediately start using the new reference time. The use of this command should be carefully planned since it may cause jitter in the 1PPS output of the TimeProvider 5000.

The user may need to manually sync the IOC time and phase to the GPS reference time and phase if there is any difference. After the TOD source is changed to GPS and the system is locked to the reference (GPS), the TP5000 response depends on whether Auto-Sync is enabled and whether the TP5000 has left warm-up. The possible system responses are shown in Table 5-1 below.

Table 5-1. Force Unit to Send New TIme vs. Auto Sync

Condition of TP5000	Auto-Sync State	System Response
Unit is still in warm-up	Enabled	Time and phase will automatically sync to the GPS reference
Unit is still in warm-up	Disabled	Time and phase will automatically sync to the GPS reference
Unit has left warm-up	Enabled	Time and phase will automatically sync to the GPS reference
Unit has left warm-up	Disabled	Alarm ID #8 (Manual sync IOC time to IMC required) will be generated. Use the command “sync tod-source now” to manually sync IOC time and phase to the GPS reference and clear the alarm

Switching Active And Standby IOC Cards

Active and standby IOC cards may be switched automatically or manually. See Appendix D, Redundant IOC Cards for additional details.

Manually Switching IOC Cards

Use the "set ioc-state" command to switch the standby IOC module to become the active module. IOC1 refers the IOC module to the left of the IMC and IOC2 refers to the IOC module to the right of the IMC, as shown in Figure 5-1 below..

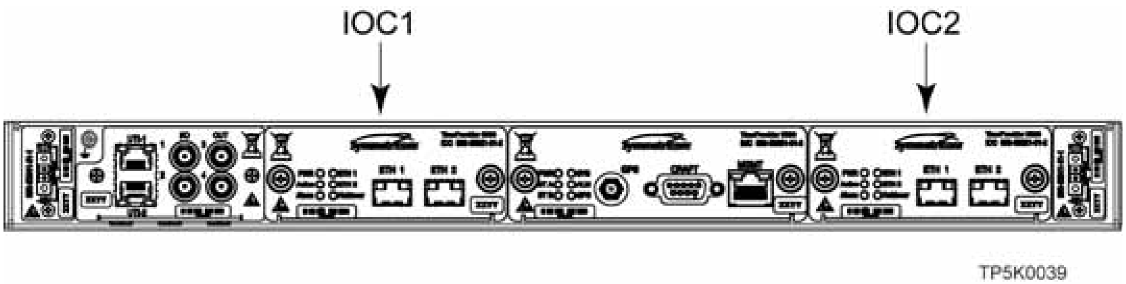


Figure 5-1. IOC1 and IOC2 Modules

Example:

If IOC1 is the active card, IOC2 is the standby card. This example demonstrates switching IOC2 to be the active card, then using the "show ioc-state" command to verify the switch.

```
tp5000> set ioc-state ioc2 active

tp5000> show ioc-state
```

Note: Switchover to the standby IOC will be prohibited if the standby IOC has alarms of higher severity than the active IOC or if the standby IOC is still in warm-up. Check system status and alarms if the command fails.

Automatic IOC Card Switches

The active card continually assesses its own health level compared with the health level of the standby card. If the active card should become unhealthier than the standby card, then a switch will occur. See Causes of Switchovers Between IOC Cards, on page 323.

If the detected condition of an IOC card is of "fail" level, the card is taken completely out of service. If the failed card is the active card at the time of the failure, the standby card then becomes active. The failed card will not become standby because it is now nonfunctional. This situation then becomes analogous to the user removing the active IOC module, which forces a switchover. The active IOC module will go to fail regardless of the state (or existence) of the other IOC module.

Removing the active IOC card also forces an automatic switchover to the standby card.

Note: Removing the active card is not recommended. Before removing the active card, manually switch the active IOC card to standby using the procedure in the section above.

Impact of IOC Card Switches on IO Card Outputs

Switching active and standby IOC cards will have the following impact on the various output signals on the IO card.

- During switchover, the PTP outputs may be interrupted for a maximum of 10 seconds.
- All continuous outputs, 10MHz, 1PPS, and E1, will not exhibit any loss of signal during switchover, but may exhibit phase movement of up to 240 ns.

Displaying Logs

This section describes the commands used to display the TP5000 alarm and event logs.

Displaying Alarms Log

The “show log alarm” command displays all local alarms in the alarm log in chronological order (first in - first out).

Example

1. Type `show log alarm` and press **Enter**.

Displaying Events Log

The “show log event” command displays all local events in the event log in chronological order (first in - first out). The event log contains the 1000 most recent alarmed and non-alarmed events.

Example

1. Type `show log event` and press **Enter**.

Restarting the TimeProvider 5000

The system can be restarted via the `reboot system` command. Since reference output signals will be lost, it is not recommended to restart the entire system unless required. Only the admin user can issue the reboot command. The `reboot imc` command restarts the IMC card, and no output will be lost. If the system has two IOC modules, each IOC can be rebooted separately to preserve the output.

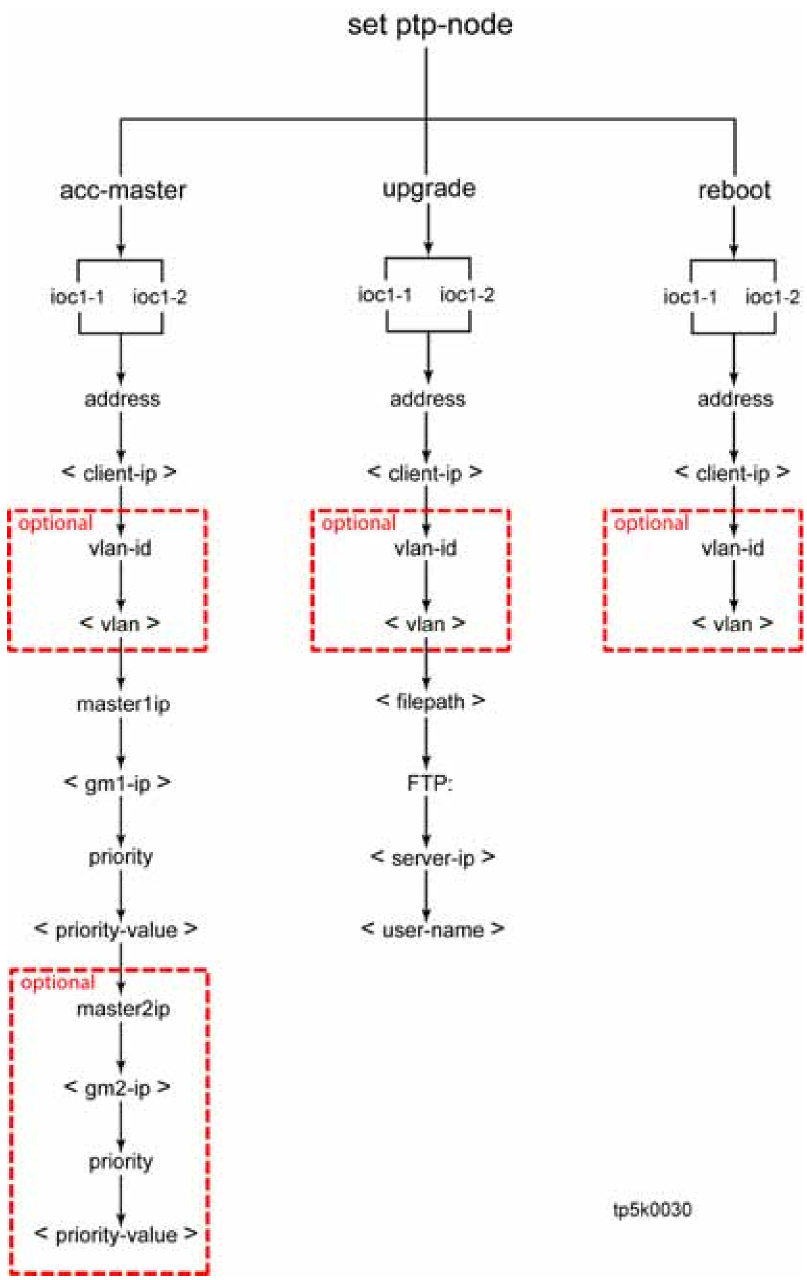
Example:

1. Type `reboot imc` and press **Enter**.
2. Type `reboot ioc1` and press **Enter**.
3. Type `show status` and press **Enter** to check the status of IOC1.
4. After IOC1 has entered the standby state, type `reboot ioc2` and press **Enter** (if applicable).

Managing PTP Clients

The TimeProvider 5000 GrandMaster supports four different aspects of PTP management for TimeProvider 500 clients. The “set ptp-node” command is used to provision the acceptable master clocks, reboot, and upgrade the firmware for TP500 clients through the TP5000 GrandMaster. See Figure 5-2. The “show ptp-node status” command is used to monitor TP500 client performance. The TimeProvider 5000 also offers a means to monitor alarm and event information for TimeProvider 500 clients using Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

Figure 5-2. PTP Management Commands



Configuring PTP Clients

The TimeProvider 5000 Grandmaster provides a way to perform limited configuration of PTP clients (TimeProvider 500 clients only). This consists of allowing a user to set the acceptable master clocks for a client via PTP messages issued from the TP5000.

The TimeProvider 500 PTP client supports a capability to select from one of two master clocks. Use of this feature is easily enabled by providing target addresses for two master clocks. When both are configured to non-zero IP addresses, the TimeProvider 500 will attempt to establish PTP flow with both. If a flow problem persists, or no flow can established at all with one of the candidate masters, then the other one will be used as long as it has acceptable PTP flow.

How to Set PTP Client Acceptable Master Clocks

The example is for Port 1 on the active IOC card, with the following additional parameters:

– Client IP Address:	192.168.1.220
– Acceptable Master 1 IP Address:	192.168.12.23
– Acceptable Master 1 Priority:	5
– Acceptable Master 2 IP Address:	192.168.12.30
– Acceptable Master 2 Priority:	20
– VLAN	None

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).
2. Type `set ptp-node acc-master IOC-1 address 192.168.1.220 master1ip 192.168.12.23 priority 5 master2ip 192.168.12.30 priority 20` and press **Enter**.

Monitoring PTP Client Performance

The TimeProvider 5000 Grandmaster provides a way to monitor performance of clients (TimeProvider 500 clients only). The “show ptp-node status” command allows the user to view the current status of a specific client. Figure 5-3 shows a typical status response from a TP500 client.

Figure 5-3. Client Status Information

Status report from:	
ptp client ip address	: 192.168.106.99
ptp client vlan id	: 4094
ptp client clock id	: 00:b0:ae:ff:ff:01:22:99
The detailed status:	
Current time is	: 23:34:52 09/21/2009
Current FLL State	: Fast FLL
FLL State Duration (minutes)	: 65
Forward Flow Weight (%)	: 19.99
Forward Flow Transient-free (out of 900 s)	: 899
Forward Flow Transient-free (out of 3600 s)	: 3578
Forward Flow Transactions Used (%)	: 99.99
Forward Flow Operational Min TDEV (ns)	: 112.84
Forward Flow Min Cluster Width (ns)	: 100.00
Forward Flow Mode Width (ns)	: 100.00
Reverse Flow Weight (%)	: 80.00
Reverse Flow Transient-free (out of 900 s)	: 899
Reverse Flow Transient-free (out of 3600 s)	: 3578
Reverse Flow Transactions Used (%)	: 99.99
Reverse Flow Operational Min TDEV (ns)	: 114.16
Reverse Flow Min Cluster Width (ns)	: 100.00
Reverse Flow Mode Width (ns)	: 2148.00
Correction Frequency (ppb)	: 11.86
Phase correction (ppb)	: 0.00
Output TDEV Estimate (ns)	: 0.00
Residual phase error (ns)	: 0.00
Minimal RTD (us)	: 2.14
Operational Temperature Max (deg C)	: 46.06
Operational Temperature Min (deg C)	: 45.93
Operational Temperature Min (deg C)	: 45.93
5 Minute Temperature Stability (mdeg C)	: 216.75
60 Minute Temperature Stability (mdeg C)	: 481.95
Timing Packet Rate GM1 (pkts/s)	: 64
Timing Packet Rate GM2 (pkts/s)	: 0
Timing Packet Rate Delay (pkts/s)	: 64
Observation Interval (min)	: 1
IPDV Threshold (usec)	: 50.000
Pacing Factor for Jitter Computation	: 16
Forward IPDV % Below Threshold	: 100.0
Forward Maximum IPDV (usec)	: 0.103
Forward InterPkt Jitter (usec)	: 0.027
Reverse IPDV % Below Threshold	: 100.0
Reverse Maximum IPDV (usec)	: 0.111
Reverse InterPkt Jitter (usec)	: 0.028
Reference	: 192.168.106.14
GM1 Flow State	: Normal
GM2 Flow State	: Waiting for GM to respond to signaling
GM1 Clock id	: 00:b0:ae:ff:fe:01:90:68
GM2 Clock id	: 00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00
Last Firmware Upgrade status	: No upgrade since powered

How to Check Client Status

The example is for Port 1 on the active IOC card, with Client IP Address of 192.168.1.200 and no VLAN.

1. Login at the Admin level, Config or User level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).

2. Type `show ptp-node status IOC-1 address 192.168.1.200` and press **Enter**.

See Figure 5-3 for a typical response for a status request from a TP500 client.

Monitoring PTP Client Alarm / Event Information

TimeProvider 500 IEEE-1588 clients pass alarm and event information to the TimeProvider 5000 IEEE-1588 Grandmaster via PTP communication. Event IDs 68 through 70 correspond to TP500 client alarms based on severity (user -configurable at the client level). Event IDs 71 and 72 are indications of TP500 client events. See Table A-1 and Table A-2. The TimeProvider 5000 offers a means to monitor alarm and event information for TimeProvider 500 clients via Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), which is available as an option. The TimeProvider 5000 supports SNMPv2c and SNMPv3. Client alarm and event information is not accessible through the TP5000 with CLI commands..

Note: The SNMP feature can either be ordered in a new system, or added to a previously ordered system as a field upgrade. Contact your Symmetricom representative for more information.

SNMP is an application layer protocol that allows you to manage network devices. SNMP is based on a client-server query-response mode that requires an Ethernet connection. A manager application (software installed on a computer) is the client generating the queries, and an agent (software on the TimeProvider 5000) is the server generating responses. The TimeProvider 5000 SNMP supports most existing functions.

In order to manage PTP client alarms and events with the TP5000, the alarms and events must be monitored as SNMP traps. SNMP traps are configured using the SNMP manager application. Consult the documentation for the SNMP manager application for details about how to set up traps.

Note: If SNMP is activated on the TP5000, port 161 becomes the port of standard SNMP interactive communications and port 162 becomes the trap port.

Upgrading PTP Client Firmware

The TimeProvider 5000 Grandmaster provides a way to remotely upgrade the firmware of PTP clients (TimeProvider 500 clients only). See set ptp-node, on page 145 for command details.

How to Upgrade Client Firmware

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).

2. Type set ptp-node upgrade IOC-y address <client_ip> [vlan-id <vlan>] <filepath> FTP:<server_ip> <user_name> and press **Enter**.

   Example - FTP: For an FTP server with IP address 192.168.5.64, no VLAN, Port 1 of the active IOC card, client IP address of 192.168.1.200, a user name of “user1” on the FTP server, and an upgrade file named “Maincode.bin” the command is:

   ```
   set ptp-node upgrade ioc-1 address 192.168.1.200
   Maincode.bin ftp:192.168.5.64 user1
   ```

3. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into the client.

4. Type set ptp-node reboot IOC-1 address 192.168.1.220 and press **Enter** to reboot the client.

The firmware update will not be implemented until after the client has been rebooted.

Note: TP500 clients send autonomous messages about the upgrade process status at the start and finish of the process. These messages will generate SNMP traps from the TP5000 if the SNMP option is activated and enabled for the TP5000, and if SNMP traps are configured.

Chapter 6 Maintenance and Troubleshooting

This chapter describes maintenance and troubleshooting procedures for the TimeProvider 5000.

In This Chapter

- Preventive Maintenance
- Safety Considerations
- ESD Considerations
- Troubleshooting
  – Diagnosing the IOC - Reading LED Conditions
  – Diagnosing the IMC - Reading LED Conditions
- Repairing the TimeProvider 5000
  – Removing the IOC
  – Replacing the IOC
  – Replacing the IMC
- Obtaining Technical Assistance
- Upgrading the Firmware
- TimeProvider 5000 Part Numbers
- Returning the TimeProvider 5000
- User's Guide Updates

Preventive Maintenance

The TimeProvider 5000 requires minimal preventive maintenance. Ensure the unit is not exposed to hazards such as direct sunlight, open windows, water, or extreme heat. See Environmental Requirements, on page 38, for electromagnetic compatibility conditions that may cause damage.

Caution: To avoid electromagnetic discharge damage to the circuitry, never attempt to vacuum the TimeProvider 5000.

Caution: To avoid damage, under no circumstances should the interior chassis of the TimeProvider 5000 be allowed to come in contact with water.

Table 6-1 lists preventive maintenance measures to be performed periodically. Do not disassemble components just for the purpose of inspection.

Table 6-1. Preventive Maintenance

Item	Inspection	Corrective Action	Interval
Chassis	Inspect for dirt or foreign material	Clean the exterior of chassis with a soft dry cloth	Periodically
Cables	Inspect for pinched, worn or damaged cable	Replace pinched, worn or damaged cable at the first opportunity	Periodically
Connectors	Inspect for loose or damaged connector	Tighten loose connectors. If damaged, replace the connector and/or cable at the first opportunity	Periodically

Safety Considerations

Follow your company's safety guidelines and policies when working on or around live equipment.

ESD Considerations

Maintenance personnel should wear ESD wrist straps when installing or working on all TimeProvider 5000 equipment and modules. Plug the user-supplied wrist strap into the TimeProvider 5000. Place IMC and IOC modules into static-free bags when not in use.

Troubleshooting

Symptoms, LEDs, and System Messages can all be very helpful in troubleshooting the TP5000. Use the “show alarm” and “show event” commands to view system messages.

Table 6-2 presents troubleshooting information for the TP5000 based on symptoms. Table 6-3 presents diagnostic information for the IOC card using on front panel LEDs. Table 6-4 presents diagnostic information for the IMC card based on front panel LEDs. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for Event IDs, system messages and associated corrective actions.

Table 6-2. Troubleshooting Symptoms

Symptom	Probable Cause	Troubleshooting Procedure / Corrective Action
No LED lit on any module	No power to unit	Check power supply Check to ensure that UPS (if applicable) is operating correctly
	Both A and B fuses on the branch over-current protection unit are blown	Remove both fuses and replace
	Loss of ground	Re-attach ground wires
	Loose power cabling to unit	Check that power cables to unit are securely fastened
	Chassis is faulty	Contact Symmetricom Global Services
No PTP flow between TP5000 Grandmaster and client (If LED for port is OFF:)	Cable connections	Check the cable connections and SFP connections. Verify that SFP connector models are recommended and supported.
	Ethernet Auto Negotiation settings	Check that either Ethernet Auto Negotiation is enabled or that speed has been set to a compatible level with the connecting network element (show eth-config command). Make sure that only full-duplex network devices are used. The TP5000 does not support half-duplex devices, such as hubs, for PTP connections.

Table 6-2. Troubleshooting Symptoms

Symptom	Probable Cause	Troubleshooting Procedure / Corrective Action
No PTP flow between TP5000 Grandmaster and client (If LED for port is ON and ping to client is unsuccessful:)	VLAN / non-VLAN configuration is incorrect or IP address configuration is incorrect	Verify that IP configuration is correct with "show ip config ioc1" Verify that VLAN configuration is correct with “show vlan-config ioc1” Verify that IP status is correct with "show ip status ioc" If status does not look correct, restart interface with "set ip ioc1-1 restart" or "set ip ioc1-2 restart", as appropriate
No PTP flow between TP5000 Grandmaster and client (If LED for port is ON and ping to client is successful:)	Client configuration for acceptable Grandmaster is incorrect	Check acceptable Grandmaster setting of client.
	PTP state set to Disable	Change PTP state to Enable with “set ptp state” command for the port.
	PTP Max Clients setting for TP5000 exceeded	If number of clients exceeds max setting for TP5000, extra clients are ignored. Change max clients setting with “set ptp max-client” command
	PTP domain setting for GM does not match client’s domain	Verify domain setting for GM matches the domain setting for the client. Check GM domain setting with “show ptp-config common” command for the port.
	PTP Unicast - Dynamic negotiation disabled on GM , with Unicast -Dynamic clients	Check Unicast - Dynamic negotiation setting of GM with “show ptp-config common” command for the port. Use the “set ptp unicast dynamic negotiate ioc1-[y] enable” command for the port.
	PTP max allowable rate settings for sync and delay less than values of client	Check sync-limit and delay-limit settings of GM with “show ptp-config common” command for the port. If max allowable rates of GM are less than those of client, use the “set ptp sync-limit” and “set ptp delay-limit” commands to increase rates to meet or exceed rate values for clients. Or decrease rate settings for client to a value less than or equal to settings of GM.

Table 6-2. Troubleshooting Symptoms

Symptom	Probable Cause	Troubleshooting Procedure / Corrective Action
Upgrading firmware retrieving file failed	Firewall set to "Block" for FTP or SFTP	Use "show firewall" command to check firewall settings. Use "set firewall" command to change firewall settings.
	FTP/SFTP server file path configured incorrectly	Ensure that the file name and path in the command line string exactly matches the file name, including extension name, and path to the upgrade file.
	User name / password	Verify that the user name and password for the FTP/SFTP server is correct. Retry
	Passive (PASV) FTP mode being used.	Enable active mode on FTP server. The TimeProvider 5000 only supports active FTP. Linux, Windows, and other third-party FTP servers can be used in the upgrade process of the TP5000.
	Using Up and Left arrows to move the cursor in terminal program	Some terminal programs produce unreadable characters when using the Up and Left arrow buttons to retrieve and modify previous commands. Type commands in directly with alpha-numeric keys.
Upgrading firmware failed	Attempting to upgrade the IMC with IOC file or vice-versa.	Verify path to correct file for upgrade. Ensure that upgrade file is for the same card-type being upgraded. Try upgrade again with correct file path.
	Flash memory failed	Retry upgrade. If upgrade fails again, contact Symmetricom.
System in Holdover GPS not tracking (GPS LED is Amber)	No visible satellites	Check if GPS is set to auto or manual using show gps command. If set to manual, verify that latitude and longitude settings are correct. Try setting GPS to auto mode with set gps command.
	Wrong antenna type, cable length, or power level into GPS port on IMC card	Check GPS antenna for approved power ratings, cabling for approved lengths, and actual power level into GPS port on IMC card, as per Chapter C, Installing the GPS Antenna. The GPS engine requires a gain at the antenna connector input of the chassis to be between 25 dB and 35 dB.

Table 6-2. Troubleshooting Symptoms

Symptom	Probable Cause	Troubleshooting Procedure / Corrective Action
System in Holdover Not tracking E1 Input (GPS LED is OFF)	Loss of Signal (LOS) of E1 Input	Check connection for E1 input Check E1 input source
	Alarm Indication Signal (AIS)	Check E1 input source
	Out of Frame (OOF)	Check E1 input source
	Signal amplitude level	Check E1 input source. Check cables
System stays in warm-up	ToD source (GPS or E1) invalid	Check Input source. Check alarms with “show alarm-config” command.
	Warm-up still in progress	Typical warm-up time for the Active card is: Quartz 30 – 40 minutes Rubidium 50 – 60 minutes Standby IOC starts locking to Active IOC after Active IOC enters normal track. Allow an additional ~20 minutes for Standby card to completes warm-up.

Diagnosing the IOC – Reading LED Conditions

Table 6-3 shows the function of the LED indicators on the IOC.

Table 6-3. LED Conditions for the IOC

Indicator	Label	Description	Corrective Action
Power Module Power Indicator	PWR	Green - Module power available	n/a
		Off - Module power not available	Check power supply See Table 6-2 ,“No LED lit on any module” for probable causes and more corrective actions.

Table 6-3. LED Conditions for the IOC (Continued)

Indicator	Label	Description	Corrective Action
Active Indicates which IOC is responsible for generating PTP, Telecom, 10MHz, and 1PPS outputs	ACT	Off - Standby IOC or System Startup or card failed	If dual IOC cards, then the IOC is in Startup or in Standby, or card failed If single IOC card, then IOC is in Startup or card failed. See Table 6-2 ,“No LED lit on any module” for probable causes and more corrective actions. Check alarms with “show alarm-config” commands.
		Green - Active IOC	n/a
IOC Alarm IOC module alarm/fault indicator	ALM	Off - IOC operating normally	n/a
		Flashing Green - Software starting up	Wait for IOC to finish booting.
		Amber - IOC operational Minor Alarm(s)	Use “show alarm” command to view alarm IDs and descriptions. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for corrective actions.
		Red - IOC has Failed or has Major/Critical Alarm(s)	Use “show alarm” command to view alarm IDs and descriptions. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for corrective actions. After taking corrective actions, use “reboot ioc” command.

Table 6-3. LED Conditions for the IOC (Continued)

Indicator	Label	Description	Corrective Action
Ethernet Port 1 ETH1 port link/activity indicator	ETH1	Green - Link has been established	n/a
		Flashing Green - Link activity	n/a
		Off - Link has not been established	Check the cable connections and SFP connections. Verify that interface is enabled. with “show ip config ioc1” command. Verify that SFP connector models are recommended and supported. Check that either Ethernet Auto Negotiation is enabled or that speed has been set to a compatible level with the connecting network element with “show eth-config” command. Make sure that only full-duplex network devices are used. The TP5000 does not support half-duplex devices, such as hubs, for PTP connections.

Table 6-3. LED Conditions for the IOC (Continued)

Indicator	Label	Description	Corrective Action
Ethernet Port 2 ETH2 port link/activity indicator	ETH2	Green - Link has been established	n/a
		Flashing Green - Link activity	n/a
		Off - Link has not been established	Check the cable connections and SFP connections. Verify that interface is enabled. with "show ip config ioc1" command Verify that SFP connector models are recommended and supported. Check that either Ethernet Auto Negotiation is enabled or that speed has been set to a compatible level with the connecting network element with "show eth-config" command. Make sure that only full-duplex network devices are used. The TP5000 does not support half-duplex devices, such as hubs, for PTP connections.
Local Oscillator State Indicates the current mode of operation of the LO servo	HOLD	Off - Oscillator is operating in Locked mode	n/a
		Amber - Oscillator is operating in Holdover or Acquire modes	Check the reference input source to verify that it is connected and operational.
		Flashing Amber - Oscillator is operating in Warm-up mode	Typical warm-up time for the Active card is: Quartz 30 – 40 minutes Rubidium 50 – 60 minutes Standby IOC starts locking to Active IOC after Active IOC enters normal track. Allow an additional ~20 minutes for Standby card to completes warm-up.

Diagnosing the IMC – Reading LED Conditions

Table 6-4 shows the function of the LED indicators on the front panel of the IMC.

Table 6-4. LED Conditions for the IMC

Indicator	Label	Description	Corrective Action
Power Indicator (IOC and IMC)	PWR	Green - Module power available	n/a
		Off - Module power not available	Check power supply See Table 6-2 ,“No LED lit on any module” for probable causes and more corrective actions.
-48V A-Bus A-Bus Battery Indicator (IMC)	BT A	Off - A-Bus power OK	n/a
		Red - A-Bus power failed	Check power level from power supply to power module A. Check connections to primary power module A. Check ground connections. Check A fuse on the branch over-current protection unit, and replace if it is blown.
-48V B-Bus B-Bus Battery Indicator (IMC)	BT B	Off - B-Bus power OK	n/a
		Red - B-Bus power failed	Check power level from power supply to power module B. Check connections to primary power module B. Check ground connections. Check B fuse on the branch over-current protection unit, and replace if it is blown.

Table 6-4. LED Conditions for the IMC (Continued)

Indicator	Label	Description	Corrective Action
System Health Aggregation of system alarms indicator	SYS	Off - IMC, IOC operating normally	n/a
		Amber - IMC, IOC operational Minor Alarm(s)	Use “show alarm” command to view alarm IDs and descriptions. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for corrective actions.
		Red - IMC, IOC operational Major or Critical Alarm(s)	Use “show alarm” command to view alarm IDs and descriptions. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for corrective actions. After taking corrective actions, use “reboot” command to reboot the card that had the major or critical alarm..
IMC Alarm IMC module alarm/fault indicator	ALM	Off - IMC operating normally	n/a
		Flashing Green - Software starting up	Wait for IMC to finish booting.
		Amber - IMC operational Minor Alarm(s)	Use “show alarm” command to view alarm IDs and descriptions. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for corrective actions.
		Red - IMC operational Major/Critical Alarm(s)	Use “show alarm” command to view alarm IDs and descriptions. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for corrective actions. After taking corrective actions, use “reboot imc” command.

Table 6-4. LED Conditions for the IMC (Continued)

Indicator	Label	Description	Corrective Action
GPS Status GPS engine status indicator	GPS	Green - ToD source is GPS and GPS engine/interface is operating normally	n/a
		Amber - ToD source is GPS and GPS engine or antenna is not tracking satellite	Use “show alarm” command to view alarm IDs and descriptions. See Table A-1 in Appendix A, System Messages for corrective actions. Use “show GPS” command to see detected satellites and their signal levels.
		Off - ToD source is not GPS	This LED should only be OFF if the TP5000 is not using GPS.
Ethernet Management Port LEDs on the Ethernet connector	MGMT	Left Amber Flash - Activity	n/a
		Left Off - No Activity	n/a
		Right Green - Link has been established	n/a
		Right Off - Link has not been established	Check cable and connections

Repairing the TimeProvider 5000

Repairing the TimeProvider 5000 is limited to replacing modules. Refer to Working With Modules, on page 43, for information on how to properly handle modules to prevent electrostatic or physical damage.

Each power module in the TimeProvider contains a 3A fuse, but these fuses are not field-replaceable. There are no field-serviceable fuses in the TimeProvider 5000. If a fuse blows in a TimeProvider 5000, the unit must be returned to the factory for repair.

Removing the IOC

You can remove either of two IOCs in a chassis without affecting outputs. If you need to remove the only IOC in a chassis, or remove both IOCs from a chassis, outputs are interrupted and will resume once one IOC has achieved normal operating state.

Removing the Only IOC in a Chassis

To remove the only IOC in a chassis, use the following procedure. Output signals will be interrupted; they will resume once the IOC has achieved normal operating state.

1. Save the contents of the IOC memory in the IMC by issuing the following command:

   Type `set configuration backup ioc-to-imc` and press **Enter**.

2. Attach a wrist grounding strap and connect it to the TimeProvider 5000 chassis.

3. Loosen the captive retaining screws and pull out on them to unseat the IOC from the chassis.

Warning: To avoid possible electrostatic damage to the IOC, place it in a static-free bag or on a static-free surface.

4. Place the IOC in a static-free bag or on a static-free surface.

Install a new IOC using the appropriate procedure in Replacing the IOC, on page 253.

Replacing the IOC

This section contains procedures for replacing IOC in three circumstances:

- Replacing the only IOC in a chassis
- Replacing one of two IOCs in a chassis
- Replacing both IOCs in a chassis

Replacing the Only IOC In a Chassis

To replace the IOC in a chassis, use the following procedure. Output signals will resume once the IOC has achieved normal operating state. This procedure assumes that you have stored the contents of the IOC memory in the IMC using the `Set Configuration Backup` command.

1. Attach a wrist grounding strap and connect it to the TimeProvider 5000 chassis.

2. Remove the IOC module using the procedure above.

3. Align the new IOC module's edges within the guides of the selected slot.

4. Slide the IOC module into the chassis and press firmly until it seats fully into its backplane edge connector.

5. Tighten the captive screws located on each side of the panel

6. Copy the contents of the IOC memory stored in the IMC by issuing the following command.

   Type `set configuration restore ioc` and press **Enter**.

If you have not stored the contents of the IOC memory in the IMC, then provision the IOC using the procedures and commands described in Chapter 4, Provisioning.

4. Wait for the IOC to reboot and achieve normal operating state.

Replacing One of Two IOCs In a Chassis

Ensure that the IOC card that is to be replaced is the standby card before removing it.

Note: Removing the active card is not recommended. Before removing the active card, manually switch the active IOC card to standby using steps 2 and 3 in the procedure below.

For this example, assume that IOC1 is the card that is to be replaced, and that it is the active card. Therefore, IOC2 is the standby card. This example demonstrates switching IOC2 to be the active card, then using the "show ioc-state" command to verify the switch.

1. Attach a wrist grounding strap and connect it to the TimeProvider 5000 chassis.

2. Type `set ioc-state ioc2 active` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `show ioc-state` and press **Enter** to verify that the standby card has been switched to active.

Note: Switchover to the standby IOC will be prohibited if the standby IOC has alarms of higher severity than the active IOC or if the standby IOC is still in warm-up. Check system status and alarms if the command fails.

4. Loosen the screws and then pull out the IOC. Be sure to place the IOC on a static-free surface.

5. Align the new IOC module's edges within the guides of the selected slot.

6. Slide the IOC module into the chassis and press firmly until it seats fully into its backplane edge connector.

7. Tighten the captive screws located on each side of the panel

8. The configuration of the newly-installed IOC will be set from the active IOC in the system. Wait for the new IOC to reboot and achieve normal operating state.

9. To switch the new IOC card as the active card, type `set ioc-state ioc1 active` and press **Enter**.

10. Type `show ioc-state` and press **Enter** to verify that the standby card has been switched to active.

Replacing Both IOCs In a Chassis

To avoid interrupting outputs in a redundant system, replace the standby module first. Install the new module, then wait until it leaves warm-up before making it active. Then replace the other module.

Note: Removing the active card is not recommended. Before removing the active card, manually switch the active IOC card to standby using steps 2 and 3 in the procedure below.

If it does not matter whether outputs are interrupted, use the Replacing the Only IOC In a Chassis procedure above to replace each IOC module.

For this example, assume that IOC1 is the card that is to be replaced first, and that it is the active card. Therefore, IOC2 is the standby card. This example demonstrates switching IOC2 to be the active card, then using the "show ioc-state" command to verify the switch.

1. Attach a wrist grounding strap and connect it to the TimeProvider 5000 chassis.

2. Type `set ioc-state ioc2 active` and press **Enter**.

3. Type `show ioc-state` and press **Enter** to verify that the standby card has been switched to active.

Note: Switchover to the standby IOC will be prohibited if the standby IOC has alarms of higher severity than the active IOC or if the standby IOC is still in warm-up. Check system status and alarms if the command fails.

4. Loosen the screws and then pull out IOC1. Be sure to place the IOC on a static-free surface.

5. Align the new IOC module’s edges within the guides of the IOC1 slot.

6. Slide the IOC module into the chassis and press firmly until it seats fully into its backplane edge connector.

7. Tighten the captive screws located on each side of the panel

8. The configuration of the newly-installed IOC will be set from the active IOC in the system. Before replacing the second IOC, wait for the first IOC to reboot and leave the warm-up state.

9. To switch the first new IOC card as the active card, type `set ioc-state ioc1 active` and press **Enter**.

10. Type `show ioc-state` and press **Enter** to verify that the standby card has been switched to active.

11. Repeat steps 4 through 8 of this procedure for IOC2.

Replacing the IMC

Caution: You must disconnect the GPS antenna cable before removing the IMC module.‘

You can remove the IMC from the chassis and replace it without affecting outputs.

1. Save the contents of the IMC memory in an IOC (example is for IOC1) by issuing the following command:

   Type `set configuration backup imc-to-ioc1` and press **Enter**.

2. Attach a wrist grounding strap and connect it to the TimeProvider 5000 chassis.

3. Remove the IMC by loosening the captive screws and pulling the IMC from the chassis.

Warning: To avoid possible electrostatic damage to the IMC, place it in a static-free bag or on a static-free surface.

4. Place the IMC in a static-free bag or on a static-free surface.

5. Insert another IMC into the chassis and tighten the captive screws.

6. Reload the IMC memory from the IOC by issuing the following command:

Type `set configuration restore imc-to-ioc1` and press **Enter**..

Warning: To avoid possible electrostatic damage to the module or panel, place it in a static-free bag or on a static-free surface.

Obtaining Technical Assistance

If you have technical questions about the TimeProvider 5000, call Symmetricom Global Services (SGS) at 888-367-7966 (toll-free in USA only), 408-428-7907, or +49 700 3288 6435 in Europe, Middle East, or Africa. You can also E-mail your technical questions to support@symmetricom.com or emeasupport@symmetricom.com.

Upgrading the Firmware

You can upgrade the firmware in the IMC, IOC, or redundant IOCs using CLI commands and software available from Symmetricom. Only users with Admin level access can execute the command. The command places the IMC in the firmware download mode and prevents all other sessions from making changes to the configuration. During the upgrade process, no new sessions are allowed. Refer to Chapter 3, CLI Commands and SNMP and the command upgrade, on page 166 for details on the upgrade process.

Caution: To avoid a possible service call, do not issue a command to the TimeProvider 5000, do not remove power from the TimeProvider 5000, and do not remove an IOC or IMC from the chassis during the upgrade process. Doing so could corrupt the flash memory in a module, disabling the TimeProvider 5000.

Note: Linux, Windows, and other third-party FTP servers can be used in the upgrade process of the TP5000.

Upgrading From TP5000 v1.0 to v1.1 or Higher

The original configuration for TP5000 v1.0 included one IMC module and one IOC module. Due to the number of changes from v1.0 to v1.1, special procedures should be followed for the upgrade process to v1.1, as described below. The 1.0 release does not support card redundancy, so extra steps are required to reduce the impact on service during upgrade when two IOC modules are available.

The four possible initial configurations when upgrading from v1.0 to v1.1 are:

- One IMC and One IOC - Both With v1.0
- One IMC and One IOC - One With v1.0
- One IMC and Two IOCs - New IOC With v1.2
- One IMC and Two IOCs - New IOC With v1.0

One IMC and One IOC - Both With v1.0

To upgrade this system, the service will be interrupted during reboot after download completed. The service down time is about 30 minutes, which includes reboot and warm-up time. The previous configuration will be preserved. The extra configuration parameters with 1.1 release (Ethernet auto-negotiation parameters, PTP dither parameter and PTP probe parameters) will be initialized to default values.

The three aspects of the upgrade process for this configuration are.

- Download release 1.1 to the IMC (does not affect service)
- Download release 1.1 to the IOC (does not affect service)
- Reboot the system (affects service).

The upgrade procedure for this configuration is:

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).
2. Download release 1.1 to the IMC by typing upgrade imc <filename> <ftp-server> <user name> (use the IP address) and press **Enter**. This does not affect service.

Note: The FTP firewall is set to “Block” by default. Use the following command to set the IMC firewall to “Allow” for telnet communications:

```
set firewall imc ftp allow
```

Note: The TimeProvider 5000 only supports active FTP; it does not support passive (PASV) mode.

Note: For SFTP, both the SFTP and SSH firewalls must be set to "Allow". They are both set to "Allow" by default.

Note: If an SFTP server is used, the protocol does not need to be included with the address.

```
ftp:192.168.5.64
[sftp:]192.168.5.64
```

Example - FTP: For an FTP server with IP address 192.168.5.64, a user name of "user1", and an upgrade file named "ver2.bin" the command is:

```
upgrade imc ver2.bin ftp:192.168.5.64 user1
```

Example - SFTP: For an SFTP server with IP address 192.168.5.65, a user name of "user1", and a upgrade file named "ver2.bin" the command is:

```
upgrade imc ver2.bin 192.168.5.65 user1
```

3. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into the IMC.

Note: The system will transfer the file from the specified server and then upgrade the module.

4. Download release 1.1 to the IOC by typing `upgrade ioc1 <filename> <ftp-server> <user name>` (use the IP address of the server) and press **Enter**.

5. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into the IOC.

Note: The system will transfer the file from the specified server and then upgrade the module.

The TimeProvider 5000 validates the received file. It updates the flash memory only if the file is valid.

6. Type `reboot system` to reboot the IOC and the IMC. After the IOC reboots it enters the Warm-up mode for up to 30 minutes, so this step will affect service.

One IMC and One IOC - One With v1.0

This configuration should be rare. This could be a result of rebooting the system after upgrading only one card . Follow the procedure above, One IMC and One IOC - Both With v1.0, but just upgrade the card that has the v1.0 release.

One IMC and Two IOCs - New IOC With v1.2

The typical configuration for v1.0 included one IMC module and one IOC module. This procedure is based on the scenario that a new v1.1 IOC module is being added to the TP5000 as part of the upgrade.

If service down time is not a concern, the simplest approach is to use the upgrade procedure above, One IMC and One IOC - Both With v1.0. Then plug in the second IOC, which has v1.1 firmware, into slot 2. This completes the upgrade.

The impact to the service can be reduced to a minimum if the following procedure is followed. The v1.0 release does not support card redundancy, so extra steps are required to minimize service down time.

In order for the second IOC to have the same clock ID, the PTP clock ID must be configured using non-default values (not all FFs) before the second IOC is inserted. Otherwise, the IOC2 will construct its own clock ID which will be different from the clock ID on IOC1. (This step is not required for future upgrades.)

The upgrade procedure for this configuration is:

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).

2. Download release 1.1 to the IMC by typing upgrade imc <filename> <ftp-server> <user name> (use the IP address of the FTP server) and press **Enter**. This does not affect service.

Note: The FTP firewall is set to “Block” by default. Use the following command to set the IMC firewall to “Allow” for telnet communications:

```
set firewall imc ftp allow
```

Note: The TimeProvider 5000 only supports active FTP; it does not support passive (PASV) mode.

Note: For SFTP, both the SFTP and SSH firewalls must be set to “Allow”. They are both set to “Allow” by default.

Note: If an SFTP server is used, the protocol does not need to be included with the address.

```
ftp:192.168.5.64
[sftp:]192.168.5.64
```

Example - FTP: For an FTP server with IP address 192.168.5.64, a user name of “user1”, and an upgrade file named “ver2.bin” the command is:

```
upgrade imc ver2.bin ftp:192.168.5.64 user1
```

Example - SFTP: For an SFTP server with IP address 192.168.5.65, a user name of “user1”, and a upgrade file named “ver2.bin” the command is:

```
upgrade imc ver2.bin 192.168.5.65 user1
```

3. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into the IMC.

Note: The system will transfer the file from the specified server and then upgrade the module.

4. Type `reboot imc` to reboot the IMC. The IMC must be rebooted for the firmware upgrade to be implemented. This does not affect service.

   IOC1 will transition to a bridging mode due to the temporary loss of GPS while the IMC reboots. After the IMC boots up, IOC1 will transition to normal track.

   If system status is checked using "show status" command, the response will contain an "invalid" field for IOC1 uptime and PTP mode since IOC1 does not yet support these new fields. Ignore this.

   The “IMC-IOC Incompatible” alarm will trigger since IOC1 still has v1.0 firmware. Ignore this.

5. Insert the second IOC to slot 2 . This does not affect service.

Note: To save time, IOC2 can be inserted while rebooting the IMC.

   After boot up, IOC2 will sync its configuration with IOC1 and transition to the standby state in about 30 minutes.

   IOC2 will report an “IOC-IOC Incompatible” alarm and “Redundancy Data Transfer” alarm since IOC1 does not support redundancy. Ignore these alarms.

6. Connect Ethernet cable to IOC2. Then disconnect the Ethernet cable(s) on IOC1.

7. Make IOC2 active by typing set ioc-state ioc2 active. This will cause a minor service interruption.

Note: Since IOC1 does not support redundancy, it cannot stop transmitting PTP packets after switching to a standby state. Thus, the Ethernet cable on IOC1 must be physically removed.

When IOC2 becomes active, the PTP client will re-negotiate its lease with the Grandmaster on IOC2, and IOC2 will start providing service.

After IOC1 becomes standby, it may generate the "Operational failure (0)" alarm indicating it had an error locking to IOC2. Ignore this error since IOC1 is going to be upgraded to v1.1, which supports redundancy.

8. Download release 1.1 to the IOC1 by typing upgrade ioc1 <filename> <ftp-server> <user name> (use the IP address of the server) and press **Enter**.

9. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into IOC1.

Note: The system will transfer the file from the specified server and then upgrade the module.

The TimeProvider 5000 validates the received file. It updates the flash memory only if the file is valid.

10. Type reboot ioc1 to reboot the IOC. After the IOC reboots it enters the Warm-up mode for up to 30 minutes, and all compatibility and redundancy-related alarms will be cleared.

One IMC and Two IOCs - New IOC With v1.0

The typical configuration for v1.0 included one IMC module and one IOC module. This procedure is based on the scenario that an additional 1.0 IOC module is being added to the TP5000 as part of the upgrade.

This procedure will minimize the service down-time by upgrading the second IOC first.

The upgrade procedure for this configuration is:

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).

2. Insert the second IOC to slot 2 . This does not affect service. Ignore any alarms.

3. Download release 1.1 to IOC2 by typing `upgrade ioc2 <filename> <ftp-server> <user name>` (use the IP address of the server) and press **Enter**.

4. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into the IOC.

> **Note:** The system will transfer the file from the specified server and then upgrade the module.

   The TimeProvider 5000 validates the received file. It updates the flash memory only if the file is valid.

5. Remove the second IOC from slot 2. This does not affect service.

6. Then follow the procedure One IMC and Two IOCs - New IOC With v1.2 above.

Upgrading the IOC

Use the following procedure to upgrade a single IOC in basic configuration.

> **Note:** Outputs from the TimeProvider 5000 are interrupted for up to 30 minutes until the upgraded IOC enters the Locked mode.

To avoid interrupting outputs in a redundant system, upgrade the standby card, reboot, wait until it leaves warm-up, make it active, then upgrade and reboot the other card.

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).

2. Type `set configuration backup local` and press **Enter** to save the contents of the IOC configuration.

3. Type `upgrade ioc1 <filename> <ftp-server> <user name>` (use the IP address of the server) and press **Enter**.

> **Note:** The FTP firewall is set to “Block” by default. Use the following command to set the IMC firewall to “Allow” for telnet communications:
>
> `set firewall imc ftp allow`

> **Note:** The TimeProvider 5000 only supports active FTP; it does not support passive (PASV) mode.

Note: For SFTP, both the SFTP and SSH firewalls must be set to "Allow". They are both set to "Allow" by default.

Note: If an SFTP server is used, the protocol does not need to be included with the address.

```
ftp:192.168.5.64
[sftp:]192.168.5.64
```

Example - FTP: For an FTP server with IP address 192.168.5.64, a user name of "user1", and an upgrade file named "ver2.bin" the command is:

```
upgrade ioc1 ver2.bin ftp:192.168.5.64 user1
```

Example - SFTP: For an SFTP server with IP address 192.168.5.65, a user name of "user1", and a upgrade file named "ver2.bin" the command is:

```
upgrade ioc1 ver2.bin 192.168.5.65 user1
```

4. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into the IOC.

Note: The system will transfer the file from the specified server and then upgrade the module.

The TimeProvider 5000 validates the received file. It updates the flash memory only if the file is valid.

5. Type `reboot ioc1` to reboot the IOC. After the IOC reboots it enters the Warm-up mode for up to 30 minutes.

Upgrading the IMC

To upgrade the software in the IMC, use the following procedure:

Note: Outputs are not affected during the IMC upgrade procedure.

1. Login at the Admin level (see Logging In And Out, on page 230).

2. Type `set configuration backup local` and press **Enter** to save the contents of the IMC configuration.

3. Type upgrade imc <filename> <ftp-server> <user name> (use the IP address of the FTP server) and press **Enter**.

Note: The FTP firewall is set to "Block" by default. Use the following command to set the IMC firewall to "Allow" for telnet communications:

```
set firewall imc ftp allow
```

Note: The TimeProvider 5000 only supports active FTP; it does not support passive (PASV) mode.

Note: For SFTP, both the SFTP and SSH firewalls must be set to "Allow". They are both set to "Allow" by default.

Note: If an SFTP server is used, the protocol does not need to be included with the address.

```
ftp:192.168.5.64
[sftp:]192.168.5.64
```

Example - FTP: For an FTP server with IP address 192.168.5.64, a user name of "user1", and an upgrade file named "ver2.bin" the command is:

```
upgrade imc ver2.bin ftp:192.168.5.64 user1
```

Example - SFTP: For an SFTP server with IP address 192.168.5.65, a user name of "user1", and a upgrade file named "ver2.bin" the command is:

```
upgrade imc ver2.bin 192.168.5.65 user1
```

4. When prompted, enter the password for the server. The new software is loaded into the IMC.

Note: The system will transfer the file from the specified server and then upgrade the module.

---

5. The TimeProvider 5000 validates the received file, and if the file is valid it updates the flash memory.

Note: If the file is not valid, the TimeProvider 5000 will reject it.

---

6. Type `reboot imc` to reboot the IMC. The IMC must be rebooted for the firmware upgrade to be implemented.

TimeProvider 5000 Part Numbers

The TimeProvider 5000 can operate in either a basic configuration, or in a redundant configuration in one chassis. Basic configuration consists of the following components:

- 1 Chassis
- 1 IMC module
- 1 IOC module

Note: When operating in basic configuration, blank panels are available to cover the vacant module slots in the chassis.

Redundant configuration consists of the following components:

- 1 Chassis
- 1 IMC module
- 2 IOC modules

System and Accessory Part Numbers

This section provides part numbers and descriptions for the system and accessories available for the TimeProvider 5000. Also available as separately ordered items are 23-inch (58.42 cm) rack mounting adapters and 21-inch (ETSI) rack mounting adapters. See Table 6-5 for component part numbers and Table 6-6 for connection accessories.

Table 6-5. Component Part Numbers

Item	Part Number
Base Units	
TimeProvider 5000 Front Access ETSI Chassis –includes User's Documentation CD and Installation Kit	990-50301-01
Spare TimeProvider 5000 Front Access ETSI Chassis	090-50301-01

Table 6-5. Component Part Numbers

Item	Part Number
I/O Modules	
I/O Module with 4x E1 Ports and 2x UTI Ports	090-50311-01
I/O Module with 2x E1 Ports, 1PPS/10MHz Ports and 2x UTI Ports	090-50312-01
I/O Module with 2x T1 Ports, 1PPS/10MHz Ports and 2x UTI Ports	090-50314-01
Blank I/O Face Plate	090-50312-99
IOC and IMC Modules	
Quartz IOC Module	090-50321-01
Rubidium IOC Module	090-50322-01
Blank IOC Module Face Plate	090-50322-99
IMC Module with Integrated GPS	090-50331-01
Installation and Rack Mounting Adaptor Kits	
Hardware Installation Kit (included in 990-50301-01)	093-00050-000
21-inch (ETSI) Bracket Rack Mounting Adaptor Kit	093-00011-000
23-inch (58.42 cm) Bracket Rack Mounting Adaptor Kit	093-00012-000
Software Licenses	
SNMP License	920-50370-01

Note: A blank face plate is required for EMC compliance if a slot is empty

Table 6-6. Connection Accessories

Item	Part Number
Optical 1000 Base-SX Multi-Mode Ethernet 850nm SFP Transceiver	121-20621-11-2
Optical 1000 Base-LX Single-Mode Ethernet 1310nm SFP Transceiver	121-20621-10-2

Table 6-6. Connection Accessories

Item	Part Number
RJ45 100/1000/1GbE Base-T Full-Duplex SFP Transceiver	121-20621-12-2
Mini-BNC-to-BNC Adaptor Cable Kit (4 cables)	093-00068-000

GPS Antenna

Table 6-7 lists the GPS antenna kits. Table 6-5 lists the cables available for the GPS antenna.

Table 6-7. GPS Antenna Kits

Part Number	Description
990-13091-006	Antenna Kit, 6 Meter (3 meter and 3 meter cables), 26dB Antenna
990-13091-013	Antenna Kit, 13 Meter (3 meter and 10 meter cables), 26dB Antenna
990-13073-070	Antenna Kit, 70 Meter (10 meter and 60 meter cables), 40dB Antenna
990-13074-150	Antenna Kit, 150 Meter (10 meter and 140 meter cables), 48db Antenna
990-13075-230	Antenna Kit, 230 Meter (10 meter and 220 meter cables), 48dB Antenna/20dB Amp

.

Table 6-8. GPS Roof Mount Cables (spares and replacements only)

Part Number	Description
58521A-001	1 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized
58521A-002	2 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized
58521A-005	5 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized
58521A-010	10 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized
58521A-015	15 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized

Table 6-8. GPS Roof Mount Cables (spares and replacements only) (Continued)

Part Number	Description
58521A-030	30 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized
58521A-060	60 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized
58521A-110	110 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized
58521A-220	220 Meter, LMR400 Interconnect Cable, connectorized

Returning the TimeProvider 5000

You should return the equipment to Symmetricom only after you have exhausted the troubleshooting procedures described earlier in this chapter, or if Symmetricom Global Services has advised you to return the unit.

Note: Please retain the original packaging for re-shipping the product. If the original packaging is not available, contact Symmetricom Global Services (SGS) for assistance.

Repacking the Unit

Return all units in the original packaging. If the original packaging is not available, contact Symmetricom Global Services. Use standard packing procedures for products being returned for repair to protect the equipment during shipment. Connectors should be protected with connector covers or the equipment should be wrapped in plastic before packaging. Ensure that the display and connectivity panels are protected when packaged.

Equipment Return Procedure

To return equipment to Symmetricom for repair:

1. Call Symmetricom Global Services (SGS) at 888-367-7966 (toll-free in USA only), 408-428-7907, or +49 700 3288 6435 in Europe, Middle East, or Africa to obtain a return material authorization number (RMA) before returning the product for service.

   You can request an RMA on the internet at www.symmetricom.com/Support/req_repair.htm.

   Retain the assigned RMA number for future reference.

2. Provide a description of the problem, product item number, serial number, and warranty expiration date.

3. Provide the return shipping information (customer field contact, address, telephone number, and so forth.)

4. Ship the product to Symmetricom, transportation prepaid and insured, with the Return Material Authorization (RMA) number and item numbers or part numbers clearly marked on the outside of the container to the address given with the RMA.

   Repaired equipment is returned to you with shipping costs prepaid by Symmetricom.

User's Guide Updates

When this manual is updated the updated version will be available for downloading from Symmetricom's internet web site. Manuals are provided in PDF format for ease of use. After downloading, you can view the manual on a computer or print it using Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Manual updates are available at:

www.symmetricom.com

Note: If you are downloading a product manual for the first time, you will need to register with Symmetricom for a username and password. If you are currently registered, login and download the manual update.

Appendix A System Messages

This section provides information about the system messages that are displayed in response to a provisioning event or to an alarm that occurs when an associated threshold or timer is outside of the provisioned setting.

In This Appendix

- Message provisioning
- System Notification Messages

Message provisioning

The TimeProvider 5000 supports logging of events using Syslog defined facility and severity codes and system defined facility codes as follows:

Facility codes

4 Security/authorization messages

20 Time Provider 5000 Messages (events and alarms)

21 TimeProvider 5000 Command History

22 TimeProvider 500 Messages (events and alarms)

Severity codes

2 (critical) Critical: critical conditions

3 (major) Error: error conditions

4 (minor) Warning: warning conditions

5 (event) Notice: normal but significant condition

Notes:

1. Severity codes 2, 3, and 4, are also indicated by the Alarm LED(s) on the IMC and IOC modules.
2. Severity Code 2 indicate Critical Alarms.
3. Severity Code 3 indicates Major Alarms.
4. Severity Code 4 indicates Minor Alarms.
5. Severity Code 5 indicates Events and does not affect the Alarm LED.

The syslog message format is as follows:

```
Mmm dd  hh:mm:ss
host_name Process-name AlarmID,Index,Severity, MsgText
```

Where:

- Mmm = Month; dd = date; hh:mm:ss = system time
- host_name = hostname

- process-name = alarmd
- AlarmID = 000 thru Max_AlarmID
- Index = 0 thru 63
- Severity = Event | Minor | Major | Critical (defined by severity code)
- MsgText = (see tables)

The following is an example syslog message showing Input Port 1 loss of signal:

```
Aug 19 21:23:12 TP5000 alarmd: 035,003,Minor, IOC1: Input
Port-1 Loss of Signal
```

Syslog messages are stored according to facility code and/or severity:

- Syslog messages with facility code 4 are stored in the Security Log.
- Syslog messages with facility code 20 and a severity of 2 | 3 | 4 are stored in the Alarm Log.
- Syslog messages with facility code 20 and a severity of 5 are stored in the Event Log.
- Syslog messages with facility code 21 are stored in the Command Log.
- Syslog messages with facility code 22 are not stored in the TP5000. They can be forwarded to the remote syslog server.

System Notification Messages

Table A-1 provides a list of system notification messages. These messages are logged and sent to a remote syslog server if configured. Alarms will also generate an SNMP trap.

Table A-1. System Notification Messages

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
Communication to peer card failed (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC IOC	0	Critical	No	Communication to <card> failed Communication to <card> failure cleared	Troubleshoot any existing system alarms None required
GPS engine communications failed	IMC	1	Minor	No	GPS engine communications failed GPS engine communications failure cleared	Check for any system alarms and rectify as needed None required
GPS engine not tracking satellite	IMC	2	Minor	No	GPS engine not tracking satellite GPS engine not tracking satellite cleared	Check antenna and connections None required
TOD source invalid (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC	3	Major	No	TOD source <source> invalid TOD source <source> invalid cleared	Troubleshoot TOD source None required
TOD has been set by TOD source (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC	4	Event	Yes	TOD has been set by <source>	None required
System log time has been updated	IMC	5	Event	Yes	System log time has been updated	None required
Management port link down	IMC	6	Minor	No	Management port link down Management port link down cleared	Check network connections None required

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
Ethernet port (ETH1 or ETH2) link down (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	7	Minor	No	<port> port link down <port> port link down cleared	Check network connections None required
Manual sync IOC time to IMC required	IMC	8	Minor	No	Manual sync IOC time to IMC required Manual sync IOC time to IMC not required	Sync IOC time to clear alarm with “sync tod-source now” command None required
Power out of range (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC IOC	9	Critical	No	<*x.x* V> power out of range (voltage value) <*x.x* V> power out of range cleared (voltage value)	Hardware failure - Replace module None required
GPS antenna voltage out of range	IMC	10	Major	No	GPS antenna voltage out of range (voltage value) GPS antenna voltage out of range cleared (voltage value)	Check antenna connections None required
GPS antenna current out of range	IMC	11	Major	No	GPS antenna current out of range (current value) GPS antenna current within range (current value)	Check all cable and antenna connections, check voltage suppressor None required
GPS antenna short-circuit	IMC	12	Minor	No	GPS antenna short-circuit (voltage value) GPS antenna short-circuit cleared (voltage value)	Check all cable and antenna connections, check voltage suppressor None required

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
GPS antenna open-circuit	IMC	13	Minor	No	GPS antenna open-circuit (current value)	Check all cable and antenna connections, check voltage suppressor
					GPS antenna open-circuit cleared (current value)	None required
Battery(-48V)-A failure	IMC	14	Major	No	Battery (-48V) -A failure	Troubleshoot the -48V power supply. Check voltage supply to A side of shelf
					Battery (-48V) -A failure cleared	None required
Battery(-48V)-B failure	IMC	15	Major	No	Battery (-48V) -B failure	Troubleshoot the -48V power supply. Check voltage supply to B side of shelf
					Battery (-48V) -B failure cleared	None required
FPGA access failure	IMC IOC	16	Critical	No	FPGA access failure	Hardware fault -Replace module
					FPGA access failure cleared	None required
Flash partition failure (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC IOC	17	Critical	No	Flash partition failure	Hardware fault -Replace module
					Flash partition failure cleared	None required
Phase-lock-loop (PLL) unlock error	IMC	18	Critical	No	PLL unlock error	Reboot System - If alarm remains, replace module
					PLL unlock error cleared	None required

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
Internal communication error (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	19	Critical	No	Internal communication error Internal communication error cleared	Reboot System - If alarm remains, replace module None required
FPGA temperature exceed limit	IOC	20	Minor	No	FPGA temperature exceed limit FPGA temperature exceed limit cleared	Check room temperature setting. None required
IOC detected but none of them active	IMC	21	Major	No	IOC detected but none of them active Active IOC detected	Reboot system None required
Module reboot	IMC IOC	22	Event	Yes	Module reboot	None required
Real Time Engine (RTE) communication to peer error	IOC	23	Major	No	RTE communication to peer error RTE communication to peer error cleared	Reboot System - If alarm remains, replace IOC module None required
Entered warmup mode	IOC	24	Minor	No	Entered warmup mode Transitioned out of warmup mode	None required - If still present after 30 min. check other system alarms None required
Entered freerun mode	IOC	25	Event	No	Entered freerun mode Transitioned out of freerun mode	If freerun mode not desired, check system input reference None required

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
Entered fast-track mode	IOC	26	Event	No	Entered fast-track mode Transitioned out of fast-track mode	None required None required
Entered normal-track mode	IOC	27	Event	No	Entered normal-track mode Transitioned out of normal-track mode	None required None required
Entered bridging mode	IOC	28	Event	No	Entered bridging mode Transitioned out of bridging mode	Check input system reference None required
Entered holdover mode	IOC	29	Minor	No	Entered holdover mode Transitioned out of holdover mode	Check input system reference None required
In holdover mode for extended period	IOC	30	Major	No	In holdover mode for extended period Transitioned out of extended holdover mode	Check input system reference None required
Operational failure (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC IOC	31	Critical	No	Operational failure Operational failure cleared	Check system alarms-troubleshoot as required to determine recommended action None required
Input active (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	32	Event	No	<input> active <input>inactive	None required Check state of input port

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
IOC-to-IOC sync fault	IOC	33	Major	No	IOC-to-IOC sync fault IOC-to-IOC sync fault cleared	Hardware fault -Replace module None required
Input disqualified as system reference (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	34	Minor	No	<input> disqualified as system reference <input> disqualification cleared	Check system input reference None required
Input loss of signal (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	35	Minor	No	<input> loss of signal <input> loss of signal cleared	Check system input reference None required
Input phase error (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	36	Minor	No	<input> phase error <input> phase error cleared	Check system input reference None required
Internal phase-lock-loop (IPLL) to Input not settled (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	37	Minor	No	<input> IPLL not settled <input> IPLL settled	Check system input reference None required
Input frequency error (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	38	Minor	No	<input> frequency error <input> frequency error cleared	Check system input reference None required
Input out of frame (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	39	Minor	No	<input> out of frame <input> out of frame cleared	Check system input reference None required

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
Input alarm indication signal (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	40	Minor	No	<input> alarm indication signal <input> alarm indication signal cleared	Check system input reference None required
PTP server near packet limit (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	41	Minor	No	PTP server exceeded <*x*%> of packet limit on <port> PTP server near packet limit cleared on <port>	Reduce number of clients or client request rate None required
PTP server near client limit (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	42	Minor	No	PTP server exceeded <*x*%> of client limit on <port> PTP server near client limit cleared on <port>	Increase number of clients allowed or reduce number of clients total None required
PTP client is unreachable (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	43	Event	No	PTP client <IP address> unreachable PTP client <IP address> unreachable cleared	Check IP address for correct configuration, possible network problems. Check for client down- if yes, enable client None required
Hardware-software incompatible	IMC IOC	44	Minor	No	Hardware-software incompatible Hardware-software incompatible cleared	Software upgrade required None required
IMC-IOC Software incompatible	IMC IOC	45	Minor	No	IMC-IOC Software incompatible IMC-IOC Software incompatible cleared	Software upgrade required None required

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
IOC-IOC Software incompatible (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	46	Minor	No	IOC-IOC Software incompatible (code) IOC-IOC Software incompatible cleared (code)	Software upgrade required None required
OBSOLETE	n/a	47	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
IOC not present (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC	48	Event	No	<IOC> not present <IOC> present	Check IOC slot in shelf for module None required
No IOC present	IMC	49	Minor	No	No IOC present At least one IOC present	Check IOC slot in shelf for module None required
Transitioned to active state	IOC	50	Event	Yes	Transitioned to active state	None required
Transitioned to standby state	IOC	51	Event	Yes	Transitioned to standby state	None required
Software loop to Input not settled (proprietary algorithm)	IOC	52	Minor	No	<input> software loop not settled <input> software loop settled	Check system input reference None required
Loss of Input PPS signal (from GPS to IMC or from IMC to IOC)	IMC IOC	53	Critical	No	Input PPS loss Input PPS loss cleared	Hardware fault-replace IOC first - If alarm is still present, replace IMC None required
User configuration lost (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IMC IOC	54	Event	Yes	User configuration lost	Reconfigure system then backup

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
Primary image failed. Running backup image	IMC IOC	55	Minor	No	Primary image failed (code). Running backup image	Image in primary partition of flash corrupted. Run upgrade to recover the image
Production configuration data error	IMC	56	Critical	No	Production configuration data error	Hardware failure- replace module
Direct access image error. Use JFFS2 image	IMC	57	Minor	No	Direct access image error. Use JFFS2 image	Direct access image corrupted. Run upgrade to recover the image
IMC-IOC FPGA link failed	IMC IOC	58	Critical	No	IMC-IOC FPGA link failed IMC-IOC FPGA link failure cleared	Hardware failure- replace module None required
Excessive traffic on Ethernet port (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	59	Minor	No	Excessive traffic on port ETHx Excessive traffic cleared on port ETHx	Check traffic level on network None required
Unsupported SFP on Ethernet port (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	60	Minor	No	Unsupported SFP (vendor Id) on ETHx Unsupported SFP cleared on ETHx	Replace SFP with Symmetricom approved SFP listed in User Guide None required
Input poor SSM (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	61	Minor	No	<input> poor SSM <input> poor SSM cleared	Check system input reference quality level None required
Input SSM changed (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	62	Event	Yes	<input> SSM changed	None required

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
Input GPS not tracking	IOC	63	Minor	No	Input GPS not tracking Input GPS not tracking cleared	Check GPS antenna location, cable connections None required
Loss of input GPS RGP corrective data	IOC	64	Minor	No	Input GPS RGP data loss Input GPS RGP data loss cleared	This alarm could occur during configuration. If the alarm still present 1 minute after configuration, reboot system. If alarm still present, replace IOC module None required
OBSOLETE	n/a	65	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
IO module not present	IMC	66	Event	Nos	IO module not present IO module present	Check IO module slot None required
Redundancy data transfer error (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	67	Major	No	Redundancy data transfer error (code) Redundancy data transfer error (code) cleared	Reboot IOC that is showing alarm. If alarm is still present, contact Symmetricom Technical Support
PTP client critical alarm (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	68	Critical	No	PTP client <IP address> <message>	Refer to Client for Troubleshooting
PTP client major alarm (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	69	Major	No	PTP client <IP address> <message>	Refer to Client for Troubleshooting

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
PTP client minor alarm (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	70	Minor	No	PTP client <IP address> <message>	Refer to Client for Troubleshooting
PTP client event (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	71	Event	No	PTP client <IP address> <message>	Refer to Client for Troubleshooting
PTP client transient event (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	72	Event	Yes	PTP client <IP address> <message>	Refer to Client for Troubleshooting
Real Time Engine (RTE) phase-lock-loop (PLL) to input signal unlock (See Table A-2 for Secondary Index Info)	IOC	73	Critical	No	RTE PLL unlock RTE PLL unlock cleared	Reboot IOC that is showing alarm. If alarm is still present, replace IOC module.
Real Time Engine (RTE) phase-lock-loop (PLL) to rubidium unlock	IOC	74	Critical	No	RTE rubidium unlock RTE rubidium unlock cleared	Reboot IOC that is showing alarm. If alarm is still present, replace IOC module.
Sync IOC time	IMC	75	Event	Yes	Sync IOC time (reason)	None required
Configuration data sync error	IOC	76	Major	No	Configuration data sync error Configuration data sync error cleared	Reboot IOC that is showing alarm. If alarm is still present, replace IOC module.
Voltage to RTE microprocessor out of specified range	IOC	77	Major	No	RTE <x.x V or xMHz EFC> out of range RTE voltage out of range cleared	Replace IOC that is reporting alarm.
GPS signal low	IMC	78	Minor	No	GPS signal low GPS signal normal	Check GPS

Table A-1. System Notification Messages (Continued)

Description	Comp ID	Event ID	MsgLevel	Trans-itory	MsgText	Corrective Action
FPGA in failed state	IOC	84	Critical	No	FPGA in failed state	Reboot IOC with alarm. If alarm persists, then replace IOC
PTP state - master	IOC	85	Event	Yes	PTP port state on <port> changed to master	None required
PTP state - passive	IOC	86	Event	Yes	PTP port state on <port> changed to passive	None required
PTP state - listening	IOC	87	Event	Yes	PTP port state on <port> changed to listening	None required
PTP state - disabled	IOC	88	Event	Yes	PTP port state on <port> changed to disabled	None required

Table A-2. Secondary Index Descriptions for System Notification Messages

Event ID	Description	Secondary Index	Secondary Index Description
0	Communication to peer card failed	0 - 2	0=IMC, 1=IOC1, 2=IOC2
1	GPS engine communications failed	n/a	n/a
2	GPS engine not tracking satellite	n/a	n/a
3	TOD source invalid	0 - 1	0=GPS, 1=SYS
4	TOD has been set by TOD source	0 - 1	0=GPS, 1=SYS
5	System log time has been updated	n/a	n/a
6	Management port link down	n/a	n/a
7	Ethernet port (ETH1 or ETH2) link down	0 - 1	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2
8	Manual sync IOC time to IMC required	n/a	n/a

Table A-2. Secondary Index Descriptions for System Notification Messages

Event ID	Description	Secondary Index	Secondary Index Description
9	Power out of range	0 - 5	* index is internal code
10	GPS antenna voltage out of range	n/a	n/a
11	GPS antenna current out of range	n/a	n/a
12	GPS antenna short-circuit	n/a	n/a
13	GPS antenna open-circuit	n/a	n/a
14	Battery(-48V)-A failure	n/a	n/a
15	Battery(-48V)-B failure	n/a	n/a
16	FPGA access failure	n/a	n/a
17	Flash partition failure	0 - 3	* index is internal code
18	PLL unlock error	n/a	n/a
19	Internal communication error	0 - 2	* index is internal code
20	FPGA temperature exceed limit	n/a	n/a
21	IOC detected but none of them active	n/a	n/a
22	Module reboot	n/a	n/a
23	RTE communication to peer error	n/a	n/a
24	Entered warmup mode	n/a	n/a
25	Entered freerun mode	n/a	n/a
26	Entered fast-track mode	n/a	n/a
27	Entered normal-track mode	n/a	n/a
28	Entered bridging mode	n/a	n/a
29	Entered holdover mode	n/a	n/a
30	In holdover mode for extended period	n/a	n/a
31	Operational failure	0 - 9	* index is internal code
32	Input active	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
33	IOC-to-IOC sync fault	n/a	n/a
34	Input disqualified as system reference	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2

Table A-2. Secondary Index Descriptions for System Notification Messages

Event ID	Description	Secondary Index	Secondary Index Description
35	Input loss of signal	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
36	Input phase error	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
37	Input IPLL not settled	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
38	Input frequency error	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
39	Input out of frame	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
40	Input alarm indication signal	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
41	PTP server near packet limit	0 - 255	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2, 255=redundant-port-pair
42	PTP server near client limit	0 - 255	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2, 255=redundant-port-pair
43	PTP client is unreachable	0 - 9	index is static client index
44	Hardware-software incompatible	n/a	n/a
45	IMC-IOC Software incompatible	n/a	n/a
46	IOC-IOC Software incompatible	0 - 1	* index is internal code
47	IOC present	0 - 1	0=IOC1, 1=IOC2
48	IOC not present	0 - 1	0=IOC1, 1=IOC2
49	No IOC present	n/a	n/a
50	Transitioned to active state	n/a	n/a
51	Transitioned to standby state	n/a	n/a
52	Input software loop not settled	n/a	n/a
53	Input PPS Loss	n/a	n/a
54	User configuration lost	0 - 1	* index is internal code
55	Primary image failed. Running backup image	n/a	n/a
56	Production configuration data error	n/a	n/a
57	Direct access image error. Use JFFS2 image	n/a	n/a
58	IMC-IOC FPGA link failed	n/a	n/a
59	Excessive traffic on Ethernet port	0 - 1	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2

Table A-2. Secondary Index Descriptions for System Notification Messages

Event ID	Description	Secondary Index	Secondary Index Description
60	Unsupported SFP on Ethernet port	0 - 1	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2
61	Input poor SSM	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
62	Input SSM changed	0 - 4	0=GPS, 3=Input1, 4=Input2
63	Input GPS not tracking	n/a	n/a
64	Input GPS RGP data loss	n/a	n/a
65	IO module present	n/a	n/a
66	IO module not present	n/a	n/a
67	Redundancy data transfer error	0 - 1	* index is internal code
68	PTP client critical alarm	0 - n	index is client error code
69	PTP client major alarm	0 - n	index is client error code
70	PTP client minor alarm	0 - n	index is client error code
71	PTP client event	0 - n	index is client error code
72	PTP client transient event	0 - n	index is client error code
73	RTE PLL unlock	0 - 4	* index is internal code
74	RTE rubidium unlock	n/a	n/a
75	Sync IOC time	n/a	n/a
76	Configuration data sync error	n/a	n/a
77	RTE voltage out of range	n/a	n/a
78	GPS signal low	n/a	n/a
84	FPGA in failed state	n/a	n/a
85	PTP state - master	0 - 1	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2
86	PTP state - passive	0 - 1	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2
87	PTP state - listening	0 - 1	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2
88	PTP state - disabled	0 - 1	0=ETH1, 1=ETH2

* Index is a code used for trouble shooting at Symmetricom facility.

Appendix B Specifications and Factory Defaults

This appendix provides mechanical and electrical specifications and factory defaults for the TimeProvider 5000.

In This Appendix

- Specifications
- Factory Defaults

Specifications

This section provides the specifications for the TimeProvider 5000 components and input and output signals.

Mechanical

Table B-1. TimeProvider 5000 Mechanical Specifications

Parameter	Description
Mounting	19 in. Rack
Rack Mounting Position	For front mounting location unit protrudes 0.65 in / 1.651 cm See Figure 2-3, Figure 2-4, and Figure 2-5 for drawings with detailed chassis dimensions.
Width	17.24 in. / 438 mm
Height	1.73 in. / 44 mm
Depth	17.12 in. / 435 mm
Weight	9 lb. / 4 kg fully loaded

Environmental

Table B-2. TimeProvider 5000 Environmental Specifications

Parameter	Description
Operating Temperature	-5° to 45° C, 23° to 113° F
Storage Temperature	–25° to 55° C, –13° to 131° F
Operating Humidity	5% to 85% RH non-condensing
Storage Humidity	5% to 100% RH non-condensing

Power

Table B-3. TimeProvider 5000 Power Specifications

Parameter	Description
DC Input Power	–48 VDC / –60 VDC nominal, 0.75 A typical (0.6A for -60VDC)
DC Recommended Battery Feed Fuse	5 A, maximum
DC Power	36 W, typical

Serial Port

Table B-4. Serial Port Specifications

Item	Description
Connector Type	9-pin, female D connector
Connector Label	Craft
Interface	RS-232, data terminal equipment (DTE)
Baud Rate	57.6 Kbps
Data Bits	8
Parity Bit	None
Stop Bits	1
Flow Control	None

LAN Port

Table B-5. LAN Port Specifications

Connector	Description
MGMT	RJ-45 (10Base-T/100 Base-T) - Supports telnet sessions and SSH sessions over TCP/IP.

Input Signals

Table B-6. Input Signal Specifications

Parameter	Specification
GPS	
Requirement	Total gain should be between 25 dB and 35 dB, including gain of antenna and loss of cable
Interface	SMA connector
E1	
Type	G.703 Section 9 Framed E1 or G.703 Section 13 2048 kHz
Format	CAS or CCS, CRC4 enable/disable
Impedance	75 ohms
Connector	Mini-BNC coax

Output Signals

Table B-7. Output Signal Specifications

Parameter	Specification
PTP	
Ports	Ethernet Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) Optical 1000 Base-X Electrical 100/1000 Base-T
E1	
Type	G.703 Section 9 Framed E1 or G.703 Section 13 2048 kHz
Format	CAS or CCS, CRC4 enable/disable
Impedance	75 ohms
Connector	Mini-BNC coax
10 MHz	
Impedance	50 Ω unbalanced
Amplitude	1.5 dBm to 4.5 dBm

Table B-7. Output Signal Specifications (Continued)

Parameter	Specification
Signal type	Sine
Connector	Mini-BNC
Frequency Stability	<0.01 ppb, when locked to PRC/GPS (for tau>100 sec)
Phase Noise (minimum)	■ 1 Hz: –60 dBc/Hz ■ 10 Hz: –80 dBc/Hz ■ 100 Hz: –100 dBc/Hz ■ 1 kHz: –110 dBc/Hz ■ 10 kHz: –140 dBc/Hz ■ 100 kHz: –145 dBc/Hz
1PPS	
Impedance	50 Ω unbalanced
Amplitude	2.0 Vpp
Signal type	Square Wave
Rise Time	< 20 ns
Connector	Mini-BNC
Pulse Width	5 μs ±10%
Frequency Stability	<0.01 ppb, when locked to PRC/GPS (for tau>100 sec)
Phase Error	<100 ns, when locked to GPS

Clocks

Table B-8. TimeProvider 5000 IOC Clock Specifications

Parameter	Description
Quartz (Type I)	
Holdover	< 1 x 10^{-10}/day or 10 μsec over 1 day
Rubidium (Type II)	
Holdover	< 1 x 10^{-11}/day or 10 μsec over 5 days

Factory Defaults

Table B-9. General and Communication Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
Time-of-Day Source	GPS	GPS | SYS
PTP Timescale	AUTO	AUTO | PTP | ARB
Telnet Firewall	Block	Allow | Block
ICMP Firewall	Allow	Allow | Block
SSH Firewall	Allow	Allow | Block
SNMP Firewall	Allow	Allow | Block
FTP Firewall	Block	Allow | Block
SFTP Firewall	Allow	Allow | Block
User #1 Name	admin	20 ASCII Characters
User #1 Password	symmadmin**	32 ASCII Characters, a Minimum of 8
User #1 Access level	admin	user | config |admin
IMC EIA-232 Port	57.6k-8-N-1	fixed
IMC IP Mode	Static	DHCP | Static
IMC IP State	Enable	Enable | Disable
IMC IP Address	192.168.0.100	Valid IPv4 Address
IMC Gateway Address	0.0.0.0	Valid IPv4 Address
IMC Network Mask	255.255.255.0	Valid IPv4 Mask
Intra-System Communication Class	B: 172.16.250.8 to 172.16.250.47	IP address ranges: A: 10.0.250.8 to 10.0.250.47 B: 172.16.250.8 to 172.16.250.47 C: 192.168.250.8 to 192.168.250.47
Hostname	TP5000	20 ASCII Characters
Image	None	1, 2
Asset Number	None	20 ASCII Characters
SNMP Manager (Up to 3)	None	Address: Valid IPv4 Address Engine ID: Max of 32 ASCII Characters

Table B-9. General and Communication Parameters (Continued)

Description	Default Value	Value Range
SNMP User (Up to 10)	None	Username: Max of 20 ASCII Characters Security Level: noauth, auth, priv Auth Type: MD5, SHA Auth Key: Max of 32 ASCII Characters, Min of 8 ASCII Characters Privacy Protocol: DES, AES Privacy Key : Max of 32 ASCII Characters, Minimum of 8
SNMP Trap User (Up to 3)	None	Username: Max of 20 ASCII Characters Security Level: noauth, auth, private Auth Type: MD5, SHA Auth Key: Max of 32 ASCII Characters Min of 8 ASCII Characters Privacy Protocol: DES, AES Privacy Key : Max of 32 ASCII Characters, Minimum of 8
SNMP v2 Community (Up to 10)	None	Name: Max of 20 ASCII Characters Access: read-only | read-write
SNMP Trap Version	2	2, 3
SNMP v2 State	Enable	Enable | Disable
UTC to TAI offset	34	20 to 255
RADIUS Authentication	Disable	Enable | Disable
RADIUS Server IP Address	0.0.0.0	Valid IPv4 Address
RADIUS Server Key	None	Max of 32 ASCII characters
Remote Syslog Host	0.0.0.0	Valid IPv4 Address
Remote Syslog State	Disable	Enable | Disable
Local Alarm Log Buffer Size	100	0 to 100 Kbytes
Local Event Log Buffer Size	100	0 to 100 Kbytes
Local Command Log Buffer Size	100	0 to 100 Kbytes
Local Security Log Buffer Size	100	0 to 100 Kbytes
Auto-Sync	Enable	Enable | Disable

Table B-10. GPS and Input Port Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
GPS Antenna Cable Delay	0	0 to 999,999 ns
GPS Position Mode	Auto	Auto | Manual
GPS Position	Lat - N37:22:43.425 Long - W121:55:34.815 Elevation - 13.7m	LAT = Ndd:mm:ss.ss or Sdd:mm:ss.sss LONG = Eddd:mm:ss.ss or Wddd:mm:ss.sss ELEV= ±hhhh.h height in meters, -999.9 to 40,000.0 meters
GPS Elevation Mask	10	5 to 45 degrees
Reference Criteria	Priority	Priority | SSM | Manual
Reference Override	Port 1	Port 1 | Port 2
Telecom Input Port 1 State	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Input Port 1 Priority	1	1 | 2
Telecom Input Port 1 Frame Type	freq2048khz	D4 | ESF | CCS | CAS | freq2048khz | freq1544khz
Telecom Input Port 1 CRC	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Input Port 1 SSM State	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Input Port 1 SSM Bit	8	4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8
Telecom Input Port 1 SSM PQL Value	3	1 to 9
Telecom Input Port 2 State	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Input Port 2 Priority	2	1 | 2
Telecom Input Port 2 Frame Type	freq2048khz	D4 | ESF | CCS | CAS | freq2048khz | freq1544khz
Telecom Input Port 2 CRC	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Input Port 2 SSM State	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Input Port 2 SSM Bit	8	4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8
Telecom Input Port 2 SSM PQL Value	3	1 to 9

Table B-11. Telecom Input / Output Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
Telecom IO Port 1	Input	Input | Output
Telecom IO Port 2	Input	Input | Output

Table B-12. Telecom Output Port Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
Telecom Output Port State	Enable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Output Port Frame Type (mini-BNC connector)	freq2048khz	CCS | CAS | freq2048khz
Telecom Output Port Frame Type (RJ-45 connector)	freq2048khz	D4 | ESF | freq1544khz
Telecom Output Port CRC	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Output Port SSM	Disable	Enable | Disable
Telecom Output Port SSM Bit	8	4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8
Output Generation – Warm-up	Squelch	Squelch | On | AIS
Output Generation – Free-run	Squelch	Squelch | On | AIS
Output Generation – Holdover	On	Squelch | On | AIS

Table B-13. Output Port Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value range
10 MHz Output Port State	Enable	Enable | Disable
10 MHz Output Generation – Warm-up	Squelch	Squelch | On
10 MHz Output Generation – Free-run	Squelch	Squelch | On
10 MHz Output Generation – Holdover	On	Squelch | On
1PPS Output Port State	Enable	Enable | Disable
1PPS Output Generation – Warm-up	Squelch	Squelch | On

Table B-13. Output Port Parameters (Continued)

Description	Default Value	Value range
1PPS Output Generation – Free-run	Squelch	Squelch | On
1PPS Output Generation – Holdover	On	Squelch | On

Table B-14. PTP Grand Master Port IP Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
IOC1-y IP Address IOC_{1-1} IOC_{1-2}	 192.168.1.11 192.168.2.11	Valid IPv4 Address
IOC1-y IP Mask	255.255.255.0	Valid IPv4 Mask
IOC1-y IP Gateway	0.0.0.0	Valid IPv4 Address
IOC1 Port Redundancy (Bonding)	Disable	Enable | Disable
IOC IP State	Enable	Enable | Disable

Table B-15. VLAN Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
IOCx-y Address IOC_{1-1} IOC_{1-2}	No VLAN configured	Valid IPv4 Address
IOC1-y Mask	No VLAN configured	Valid IPv4 Mask
IOC1-y Gateway	No VLAN configured	Valid IPv4 Address
ID	0 (not visible in VLAN table)	1 to 4094
Priority	0	0 to 7
Mode	Disable	Enable | Disable
State	Disable	Enable | Disable

Table B-16. Ethernet Link Auto-negotiation Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
Auto-negotiation state	Enable	Enable | Disable
Auto-negotiation speed	All	100M | 1000M | All

Table B-17. PTP Grand Master Common Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
PTP IOC1-y Timescale	Auto	Auto | PTP | Arb
PTP IOC1-y Clock Identity	MAC-based value (i.e. FF:FE inserted in the middle of MAC address)	64-bit value
PTP IOC1-y Priority 1	128	0 to 255
PTP IOC1-y Priority 2	128	0 to 255
PTP IOC1-y Domain	0	0 to 255
PTP IOC1-y DSCP State	Disable	Enable | Disable
PTP IOC1-y DSCP Value	0	0 to 63
PTP Sync Limit	–7	–7 to 7
PTP Announce Limit	–4	–4 to 4
PTP Delay Limit	–7	–7 to 7
PTP State	Enable	Enable | Disable
PTP Max Number of Clients	500 per port	1 to 500 per port
PTP Dither	Disable	Enable | Disable

Table B-18. PTP Grand Master Unicast Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
PTP IOCx-y Unicast Negotiation	Enable	Enable | Disable
PTP IOCx-y Dynamic Unicast Lease Duration	1000	10 to 1000 seconds

Table B-18. PTP Grand Master Unicast Parameters (Continued)

Description	Default Value	Value Range
PTP IOCx-y Static Unicast State (A maximum of 10 clients can be assigned)	Disable	Enable | Disable
PTP IOCx-y Static Unicast IP Address	0.0.0.0	Valid IPv4 Address
PTP IOCx-y Static Unicast Clock ID	ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff	64-bit Value
PTP IOCx-y Static Unicast VLAN ID	0	1 to 4094
PTP IOCx-y Static Unicast Sync Message Rate (2^y)	–3	–7 to 7
PTP IOCx-y Static Unicast Announce Message Rate (2^y)	1	–4 to 4
PTP IOCx-y Static Unicast Delay Response Message Rate (2^y)	–3	–7 to 7

Table B-19. PTP Grand Master Multicast Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
PTP IOCx-y Multicast Client Timeout	300	10 to 3600 seconds
PTP IOCx-y Multicast Announce Timeout	3	2 to 10
PTP IOCx-y Multicast VLAN ID	0	0 to 4094
PTP IOCx-y Multicast Sync Message Rate (2^y)	–6	–7 to 7
PTP IOCx-y Multicast Announce Message Rate (2^y)	1	–4 to 4
PTP IOCx-y Multicast Delay Response Message Rate (2^y)	–7	–7 to 7

Alarm Default Values

Table B-20. GPS Port Alarm Parameters

Description	Default Value	Value Range
Bridging Time	900	100 to 100000
Alarm Delay Time	0	0 to 500000
Alarm State (for each alarm)	Enable	Enable | Disable
Alarm Severity Level	See System Notification Messages, on page 273	2 to 5

Reference Information

Table B-21. Announce Encoding Message vs. ToD Source and Clock Status

IOC Clock Status	Announce Encoding Message ToD Source = GPS	Announce Encoding Message ToD Source = SYS
Warm-up	clockClass = 248 (default) ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown) TS = 0xA0 (INTERNAL_OSC	clockClass = 248 (default) ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown) TS = 0xA0 (INTERNAL_OSC)
Freerun	TS = 0xA0 (INTERNAL_OSC) clockClass = 52 ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown)	TS = 0xA0 (INTERNAL_OSC) clockClass = 58 ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown)
Fast-track	clockClass = 7 ClockAccuracy = 0x22 (<250 ns) TV = 1 FV = 1 UTC = 1 TS = 0x20 (GPS)	clockClass = 14 ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown) TV = 0 FV = 1 TS = 0x60 (HAND_SET)

Table B-21. Announce Encoding Message vs. ToD Source and Clock Status

IOC Clock Status	Announce Encoding Message ToD Source = GPS	Announce Encoding Message ToD Source = SYS
Normal	clockClass = 6 ClockAccuracy = 0x21 (<100 ns) TV = 1 FV = 1 UTC = 1 TS = 0x20 (GPS)	clockClass = 13 ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown) TV = 0 FV = 1 TS = 0x60 (HAND_SET)
Bridging	clockClass = 6 ClockAccuracy = 0x21 (<100 ns) TV = 1 FV = 1 UTC = 1 TS = 0x20 (GPS)	clockClass = 13 ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown) TV = 0 FV = 1 TS = 0x20 (HAND_SET)
Holdover	clockClass = 7 ClockAccuracy = 0x25 (<10 μs) TV = 1 FV = 1 UTC = 1 TS = 0x20 (GPS) **Note:** These values do not change for extended Holdover.	clockClass = 14 ClockAccuracy = 0xFE (unknown) TV = 0 FV = 1 TS = 0x20 (HAND_SET) **Note:** These values do not change for extended Holdover.

Appendix C Installing the GPS Antenna

The GPS L1 Reference Antenna is one component of a complete line of GPS accessories for your GPS antenna system provided by Symmetricom. These accessories are designed to deliver precise GPS signals over a wide temperature range and in harsh environmental conditions.

In This Document

- Antenna Kits and Accessories
- Installing the Antenna
- Contacting Technical Support

Antenna Kits and Accessories

This section provides a list of antenna kits and accessories as well as descriptions and associated part numbers.

Selecting the Proper Gain Antenna

When installing the GPS radio receiver, it is important to select the proper gain antenna and coaxial cable that accounts for the insertion loss between the antenna and the radio receiver to avoid under-driving or over-driving the radio receiver antenna input. The gain required at 1575 MHz for a GPS radio receiver input is the manufacturer's specification for the radio receiver to acquire satellites, with some level of signal degradation allowed.

L1 Antenna gains are usually specified as the minimum effective gain. Such antenna gains can have 4.5 to 10 dB more signal strength at different satellite azimuths and elevations, depending on their reception pattern. The GPS engine requires a net gain at the antenna connector input of the chassis to be between 25 dB and 35 dB. This tolerance allows for the signal loss of the internal and external coaxial cable and connectors. The optimal gain at the radio receiver input is 30 dB. The total gain is the gain of the GPS antenna less the loss of the transient eliminator, connectors, and cables.

All antenna kits include the GPS L1 antenna, mounting pipe, floor flange, transient eliminator, pre-assembled coaxial cable (for antenna to transient eliminator), roll of 3M 2150 weatherproof tape, and a right angle adapter. The antennas, transient eliminators, and in-line amplifiers have N-type connectors.

All antenna kits supplied use LMR-400, or equivalent, low-loss coaxial cable. Other types of coaxial cable are available for GPS antenna applications; however, it is imperative that you calculate the specific cable loss to ensure a gain between 25 dB and 35 dB at the antenna connector input. The L1 signal loss of LMR-400 is 0.167 dB/meter. The L1 signal loss of a 90 V transient eliminator is typically 0.25 dB.

GPS Antenna Kits With Low Noise Amplifiers, 26, 40, or 48 dB

Symmetricom offers three versions of GPS antennas with 26, 40, or 48 dB total Low Noise Amplifier (LNA) gain. These antenna kits, which are compatible with most commercial GPS receivers, receive, amplify, and filter the L1 (1575.42 MHz) signal from GPS satellites. The antenna is housed in a weatherproof package suitable for permanent installation in an exposed location. For additional transient eliminator protection requirements, you can install a 250B-90 Gas Tube transient eliminator in series with the antenna coaxial cable.

The cable between the antenna and the TimeProvider 5000 cable should be kept to the shortest reasonable length. Before using additional cables, verify that the total antenna system gain is acceptable as described in the Selecting the Proper Gain Antenna section of Appendix D. The tables listed below provide information about the antenna:

- Table C-1 lists the item number and provides a brief description of each antenna
- Table C-2 provides specification information for GPS antenna with internal LNA
- Table C-3 lists the item numbers and provides a brief description of the antenna accessories available for the GPS series antennas.

Table C-1. GPS Antennas with Internal LNA

Part Number	Description	Minimum Cable Length
990-13091-006	26 dB Antenna with 3 m + 3 m cable	3 m (10 ft)
990-13091-013	26 dB Antenna with 3 m + 10 m cable	3 m (10 ft)
990-13073-070	40 dB Antenna with 10 m + 60 m cable	30 m (100 ft)
990-13074-150	48 dB Antenna with 10 m + 140 m cable	76 m (250 ft)
990-13075-230	48 dB Antenna with 10 m + 220 m cable and 20 dB Amplifier	198 m (650 ft)

Table C-2 provides specifications for GPS antennas with internal LNA.

Table C-2. Specifications for GPS Antennas with Internal LNA

Characteristic	Specification
Mechanical	
Mounting	4 holes, 1.75 in x 1.75 in (4.445 cm x 4.445 cm) centers, 0.25 in (0.635 cm) mounting holes
Diameter	3.5 in (88.9 mm)
Height	12.94 in (328.7 mm), including pipe mount
Weight	< 3 lbs (1.4 kg)
Environmental	
Temperature	–40°C to +75°C
Relative Humidity	100% Non-Immersed
Altitude	200 ft. (60 m) below sea level to 13,000 ft. (3962 m) above sea level
Electrical	
Power	4.7 to 28 VDC (5 VDC Nominal)

Table C-2. Specifications for GPS Antennas with Internal LNA (Continued)

Characteristic	Specification
Element	Right Hand Circular
Carrier	L1 (1545.42 MHz)
Bandwidth	10 MHz
Noise Figure	< 2.5 dB
Output Impedance	50 Ω
Gain Marine 26 Marine 40 Marine 50	 26.5 dB ± 3 dB 40 dB minimum 48 dB minimum

Table C-3 lists the available accessories for GPS antennas with internal LNA.

Table C-3. 26 dB L1 GPS Antenna Accessory Kit

Part Number	Description
112-43400-00-3	Transient Eliminator, 90 Volts, 1.5 GHz, N-Type
12010210-000-0	Bracket Assembly, Antenna Mount Right Angle
12813080-000-0	Crimper Kit, LMR-400 (crimp tool, 2150 tape, LMR preptool, 10 each crimp N-type connectors)

Transient Eliminators

Symmetricom offers the FCC-250B-90-1.5NFNF Transient Eliminator for installations that require antenna coaxial lead-in protection. The FCC-250B- 90-1.5NFNF Transient Eliminator passes DC power and frequencies in the 1.5 GHz range with non-downconverter L1 GPS antennas. In most installations, the transient eliminator mounts near the point at which the antenna lead enters the facility. Table C-4 provides the transient eliminator specifications.

Table C-4. FCC-250B-90-1.5NFNF Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
Type	Gas
Response Time	< 2 nanoseconds
Impedance	50 Ω

Table C-4. FCC-250B-90-1.5NFNF Specifications (Continued)

Characteristic	Specification
Insertion Loss	< 0.25dB @ 1,575 MHz
VSWR	< 1.6:1 @ 1,575 MHz
DC Breakdown Voltage	90 Volts
Dissipation Capacity	10,000 Amperes, impulse 8/20 µsec
Connector Type	N-Type
Temperature	–55°C to + 70°C
Relative Humidity	100% Non-immersed
Altitude	200 ft. (60 m) below sea level to 13 000 ft. (3962 m) above sea level

GPS L1 Inline Amplifier

The GPS L1 Inline Amplifier (570704-0002) option boosts the signal from the antenna. Use this amplifier on LMR-400 cables that are longer than 650 feet; it receives power from the GPS radio receiver through the antenna coaxial cable connections. Table C-5 provides mechanical and electrical specifications for the amplifier.

Table C-5. GPS L1 Inline Amplifier Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
Mechanical	
Connectors, (In/Out)	N-Type
Gain	20 dB ± 2 dB
Dimensions, includes connectors	Length: 3.77 in (9.6 cm)
Electrical	
Power	+4 VDC to +28 VDC
Current	< 10 mA
Noise Factor	< 3 dB

Antenna Coaxial Cables

Symmetricom provides several low-loss cable types, as well as LMR-400 with N-type connectors on both ends. Before using additional cables, verify that the total antenna system gain is acceptable as described in the Selecting the Proper Gain Antenna section of Appendix D.

- Table 6-8 in Chapter 6 of this User's Guide lists the optional antenna coaxial cables
- Table C-6 provides antenna cable specifications

Table C-6. Antenna Cable Specifications

Cable Type	Measured Loss (@1.575 GHz dB per foot)	DC Resistance (Ω per foot)	Type Center Conductor	Flammability
RG213/U (Belden 8267)	0.093 dB	0.0030	Stranded 13 AWG	U/L CSA
RG213/U (Belden 8267)	0.093 dB	0.0030	Stranded 2.62 mm^2	U/L CSA
UHF/VHF (Belden 9913)	0.058 dB	0.0027	Solid 10 AWG	
UHF/VHF (Belden 9913)	0.058 dB	0.0027	5.26 mm^2	
UHF/VHF (Belden 89913)	0.089 dB	0.0027	Solid 10 AWG	Plenum U/L CSA
UHF/VHF (Belden 89913)	0.089 dB	0.0027	5.26 mm^2	Plenum U/L CSA
LMR-400	0.051 dB	Shield – 0.00165 Center – 0.00139	0.109 inch Solid	
LMR-400	0.051 dB	Shield – 0.00165 Center – 0.00139	0.27686 cm^2 Solid	

Antenna Installation

This section provides a procedure for installing a GPS antenna. Before beginning the installation, review Planning the Installation, on page 309, and gather the necessary tools and materials described in Antenna Installation Tools and Materials, on page 312

Antenna Connection Overview

The TimeProvider 5000 chassis has one antenna connection located on the front of the IMC module. The antenna connection is made via a SMA connector, labeled GPS. The connectors are DC isolated and AC bypassed to frame ground. This connection is used for a radio receiver antenna connection only. Installation procedures for GPS antennas are outlined below.

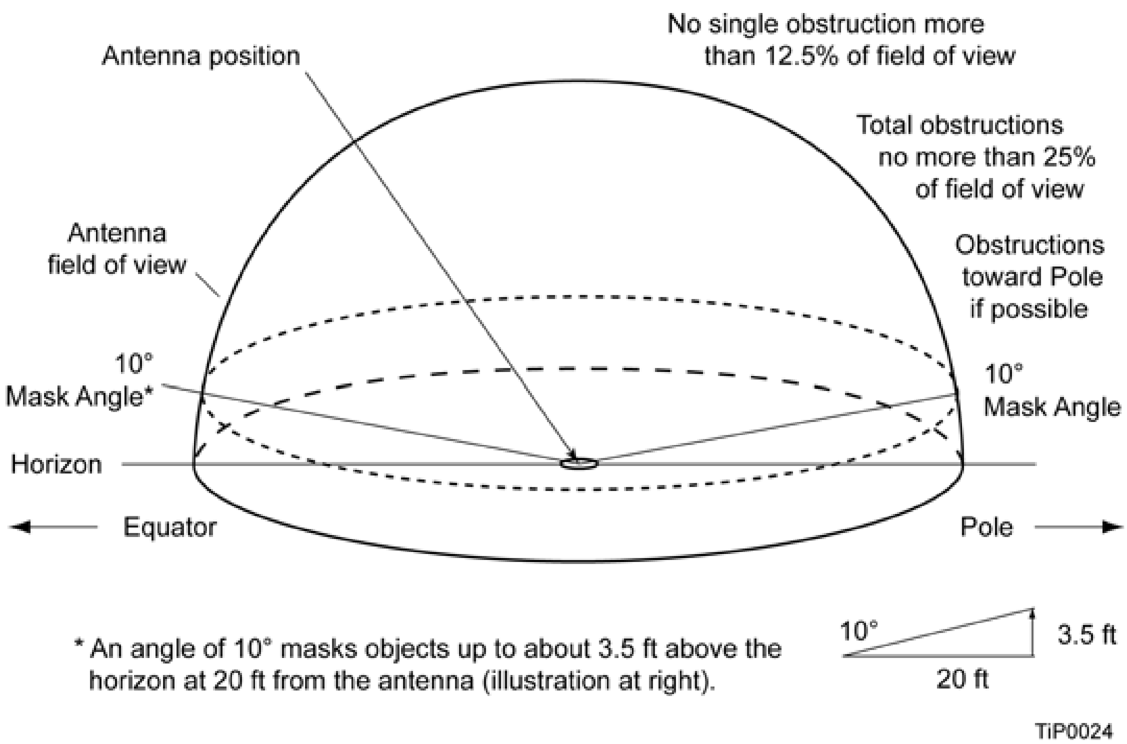
Planning the Installation

Prior to installing the antenna, you should plan the site, antenna location, grounding scheme, cable route, and all other details.

Locating the Antenna

Use Figure C-1 as a guide to locating the antenna.

Figure C-1. Locating the GPS Antenna



Caution: To avoid damage to the GPS antenna, *do not* place the antenna where high-power radio signals are beamed directly at the unit. Such signals can damage the preamplifier of the GPS antenna.

Warning: To avoid serious injury to personnel or damage to equipment, exercise caution when working near high voltage lines. In particular:

- Use extreme caution when installing the GPS antenna near, under, or around high voltage lines.
- Follow local building electrical codes for grounding using the frame ground lug on the TimeProvider 5000 chassis.
- The in-line amplifier receives 5 VDC power from the GPS radio receiver, and is supplied on the center conductor of the LMR-400 or equivalent coaxial cable. If the application requires an in-line amplifier, mount the amplifier/plate assembly where the transient eliminator would normally be mounted.
- Symmetricom does not recommend cutting the antenna cables provided in the GPS Antenna Kit.

Recommendation: Symmetricom recommends that you consider the following location and environment influences before installing the GPS antenna:

- If possible, provide the antenna with an unobstructed 360-degree view of the sky from the horizon.
- In general, do not allow obstructions that obscure the horizon (as viewed from the antenna) by more than 10 degrees, as shown in Figure C-1.
- Locate the antenna well away from, and preferably in a plane above electrical equipment such as elevators, air conditioners, or other machinery.
- To reduce the risk of lightning damage, *do not* place the antenna at the highest point of the building.
- Locate the GPS antenna at least 12 feet from metallic objects, if possible.
- Locate the antenna high enough to avoid drifted snow.
- Locate the transient eliminator in a protected area to avoid contact with standing water.
- Locate the antenna within 30 feet of the point at which the antenna cable enters the building.
- Allow at least 10 feet of separation distance between GPS antennas.
- Surfaces above the plane of the unit that are between the antenna and the horizon can produce reflected (multi-path) signals, which can degrade the performance of the radio receiver.

Developing a Grounding Scheme

In addition to determining where to locate and mount the antenna and cabling, you should develop a grounding scheme. The purpose of the grounding scheme is to provide some protection against voltage surges and static discharge. If transient eliminators are used, they also need to be connected to the perimeter ground system or bulkhead entrance panel that is connected to the perimeter ground system.

Caution: To ensure proper grounding, observe these precautions when installing the antenna:

- Allow no sharp bends in the ground conductors.
- Ensure that no painted surface insulates the transient eliminator or grounding clamps.
- Ensure that ground conductors are bonded to the metal enclosure box (if used) and do not enter through an access hole.
- Do not use soldered connections for grounding purposes.
- Secure all grounding connections with mechanical clamp type connectors.

- In general, follow local building codes when selecting a grounding scheme, wire size, and installation.

  Use #6 AWG (13.3 mm) copper ground wire or larger, depending on the distance to the earth ground electrode. Refer to your local electrical codes for specific details. In most cases, 1/0 AWG (55.0 mm) ground wire will maintain 1/10 the resistance of the coaxial shied..

Note: Larger ground conductors provide better transient elimination; that is, the larger the ground conductor, the less likely the chance of transients.

- Connect transient eliminators, if part of the grounding scheme, to earth ground through a conductor.

  Symmetricom makes no recommendation as to whether to install transient eliminators. Symmetricom can provide suitable transient eliminators as an option.

Note: *Do not* connect the outside transient eliminator ground to the inside equipment rack ground. Doing so can defeat the protection afforded by the transient eliminator.

- Never connect antenna systems to the same earth ground connector as heating and cooling systems, elevator or pump motors, or other motors or machinery which can induce noise in the antenna system.

Antenna Installation Tools and Materials

These standard tools and materials are not supplied in the antenna kit, but may be required for installing the GPS antenna. For a list of antenna kit contents, see Table C-1.

- Four each 0.25 in (6 mm) fasteners for installing the antenna floor flange
- Extra cable ties or acceptable cable clamps
- #6 AWG (minimum) copper ground wire
- Eight-foot (2.9 m) ground electrode
- Custom mounting plates, U-bolts, masonry bolt, and so forth, as needed for mounting to a tower, roof, or wall of a building
- A cable puller may be required for installing the antenna coaxial cable
- Digital voltmeter (DVM)

Caution: To prevent damage to connectors, use caution while pulling cable.

Caution: To avoid damage to the connectors, do not use the connectors to pull the cable. If at all possible, avoid bundling the coaxial cable with other cables (and possible noise sources). Use appropriate cable-pulling devices when pulling the coaxial cable through conduit or a weather head.

Cutting Antenna Cables

Symmetricom recommends that you coil excess cable to avoid gain mismatch between the GPS antenna and the radio receiver. Coiling the excess cable also allows you to use the factory-installed crimped connector.

Symmetricom *does not* recommend cutting the antenna cables provided in the GPS Antenna Kits. If you must cut the cables, please ensure that the following requirements are met.

Be aware of these cable and connector requirements before cutting antenna cables:

Cable Requirements – The total cable length from the radio receiver to the antenna must not be shorter than the minimum cable lengths indicated in the GPS Antenna Kits (see Table C-1).

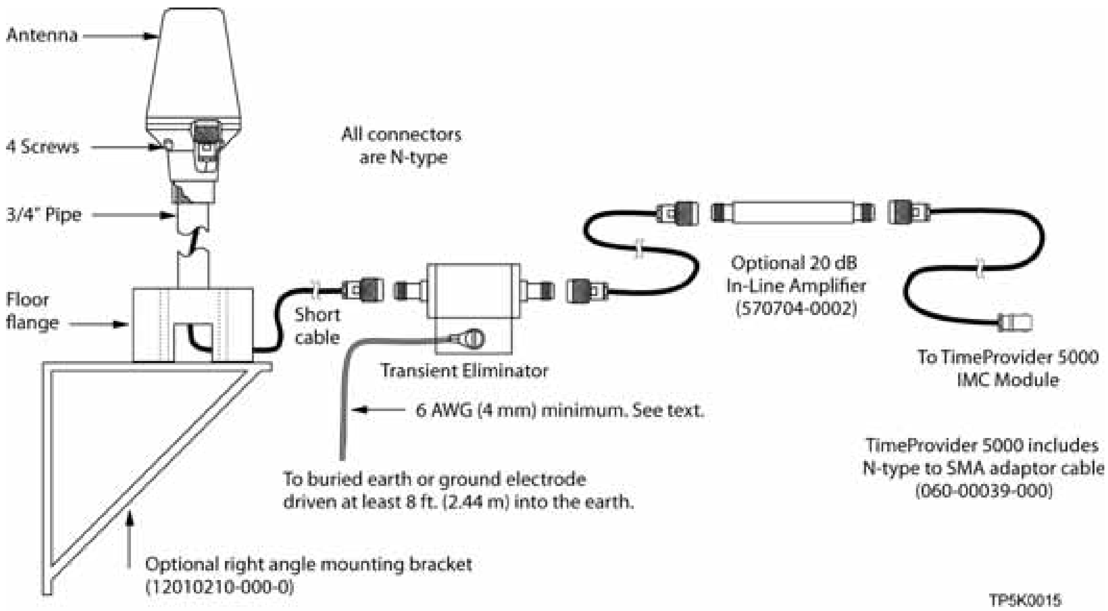
Connector Requirements – The cables provided with the GPS Antenna Kit have factory installed crimped connectors. If you cut these cables, you must supply and add a connector. Symmetricom recommends that you use only crimp-style N-type connectors in the Crimper Kit for this application.

Installing the Antenna

This section provides installation procedures for installing the GPS antenna.

Note: Follow local building electrical codes when installing the GPS antenna.

Figure C-2.   GPS Antenna Installation



To mount the GPS antenna:

- To mount the antenna to any stable flat surface, use the floor flange supplied in the GPS Antenna Kit. The mounting surface and the local building codes determine the type and number of fasteners, screws, bolts, and so forth, that may be required.
- To mount the antenna on the side of a building or tower, use the optional right angle mounting bracket (part number 12010210-000-0).
- To secure the coaxial cable to the mast, use one or more 8-inch cable ties or appropriate cable clamps.

Connecting the Cable to the Antenna

To connect the coaxial cable to the mounted antenna (see Figure C-2):

1. Loosen the four screws securing the top of the antenna in place to gain access to the connector.

2. Route the shorter antenna coaxial cable from the antenna through the floor flange (in the lower half of the antenna base) to the unit.

Caution: To avoid damage to the connectors, do not use the connectors to pull the cable. If at all possible, avoid bundling the coaxial cable with other cables (and possible noise sources). Use appropriate cable-pulling devices when pulling the coaxial cable through conduit or a weather head.

3. Connect the cable to the antenna and run the cable from the antenna through the slot of the floor flange.

Caution: To avoid damage to internal solder connections, do not over-tighten the connector.

4. Replace the four screws to secure the top of the antenna in place with the cable connected.

Installing the Transient Eliminator

If you are installing a transient eliminator, follow these guidelines:

- Transient eliminators should be installed in accordance with your antenna system grounding scheme
- Mount the transient eliminator within 30 feet (9 m) of the GPS antenna
- If required, mount a second transient eliminator near the GPS antenna

To install the transient eliminator:

Note: Step 6 in the following procedure cannot be done if you cut the cable (as described in Step 1).

1. If necessary, cut the coaxial cable and install mating connectors (see Cutting Antenna Cables, on page 312).

2. Using the DVM, measure the resistance between the center conductor and shield to verify that the center conductor and shield are not shorted together.

3. Connect the longer GPS antenna coaxial cable to the transient eliminator.

4. Connect the ground wire between the transient eliminator and the proper grounding zone (building ground, master ground bar, or other) for the mounting location.

Recommendation: Symmetricom does not recommend soldered connections for grounding purposes. All grounding connections should be secured with mechanical clamp connectors.

5. Wrap the connectors with weatherproof tape for added protection.

6. Verify that the antenna coaxial cable center conductor is not shorted to the shield of the cable.

Installing the Antenna Cable

You should install the antenna cable from the transient eliminator to the TimeProvider 5000 using the shortest route possible. Follow all applicable building and electrical codes to ensure a water-tight and fire-resistant installation. .

Caution: To avoid damage to the connectors, do not use the connectors to pull the cable. If at all possible, avoid bundling the cable with other cables (and possible noise sources). Use appropriate cable-pulling devices when pulling the cable through conduit or a weather head.

Connecting the GPS Antenna

Before connecting the GPS antenna to the TimeProvider 5000, see Antenna Connection Overview, on page 309. Then, follow the instructions below.

1. Before connecting the antenna coaxial cable to the TimeProvider 5000, test the DC resistance between the center conductor and the shield using an ohmmeter. The reading should be approximately 260 Ω for an active GPS antenna.

   If the actual reading is incorrect, you may have a shorted or open cable or transient eliminator (if installed). Therefore, apply the same measurements directly to the GPS antenna. This requires disconnecting the antenna cable at the antenna.

Note: The open-circuit range of an individual ohmmeter can cause readings to vary among meters.

2. Secure the free end of the antenna cable to the appropriate antenna connector on the rear panel of the TimeProvider 5000 using the right angle adapter provided with the antenna cable.

Recommendation: Symmetricom recommends coiling excess cable to avoid gain mismatch between the GPS antenna and the TimeProvider 5000. Coiling the excess cable also allows you to use the factory-installed crimped connector.

Antenna Installation Completeness Checklist

To verify that antenna installation is complete:

- Verify that all power and ground wires are installed correctly and securely fastened.
- Verify that all input and output cables are properly installed.
- Verify that all antenna connectors are secure, tight, and weatherproofed.

Contacting Technical Support

To order any accessory, contact the Symmetricom Sales Department. See http://www.symmetricom.com/company/contact-information/sales-offices for sales support contact information.

If you encounter any difficulties installing or using the product, contact Symmetricom Global Services:

USA and Canada

Symmetricom, Inc.
2300 Orchard Parkway
San Jose, CA 95131-1017

Toll-free in North America: 1-888-367-7966
Telephone: 408-428-7907
Fax: 408-428-7998
email: us_canada_sales@symmetricom.com
Internet: www.symmetricom.com

Europe, Middle East, and Africa (EMEA)

Symmetricom Global Services EMEA
Altlaufstrasse 42
85635 Hoehenkirchen-Siegertsbrunn Germany
Telephone: +49 700 3288 6435
Fax: +49 8102 8961 533
E-mail: emeasupport@symmetricom.com
emea_sales@symmetricom.com

Appendix D Redundant IOC Cards

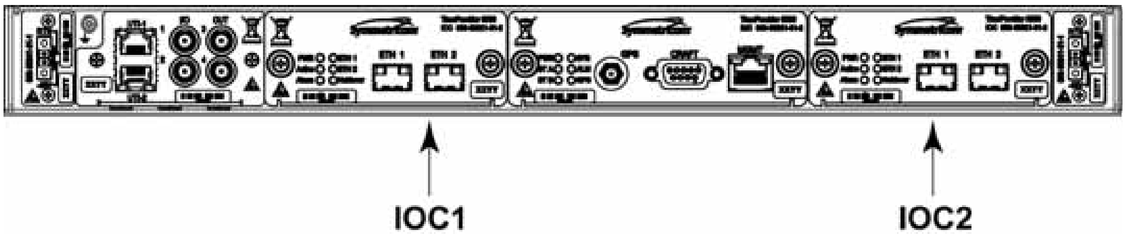
In This Appendix

- Overview
- Parameters with IOC Card Redundancy
- Causes of Switchovers Between IOC Cards
- Setting the Active IOC Card at Power Up
- Output Performance During Switchover
- Upgrading From v1.0 to v1.2 of the TP5000
- IOC Card Redundancy-Related CLI Commands

Overview

The TimeProvider 5000 chassis has two IOC card slots, IOC1 and IOC2, as shown in Figure D-1. In v1.0, the TP5000 could only support a single IOC card, which had to be installed in the IOC1 position. In v1.1, the Redundant IOC Cards feature was introduced to the TP5000.

Figure D-1. IOC Card Placements in TP5000 Chassis



If the TP5000 v1.1 is configured with two IOC cards, the IOC cards will automatically operate redundantly. (There is no capability for the user to disable redundancy.) With redundancy, one card is Active and drives outputs, while the other is in Standby mode. Both cards share the same configuration, IOC1, so both IOC cards will have the same IP addresses and Clock IDs for the Ethernet ports on either card, but with different MAC addresses for each IOC card. Neither card is primary and redundancy is not revertive. However, IOC1 will be the active IOC if the entire system is rebooted or powered-up, and preference is given to a Rb IOC on initial warmup.

If the TP5000 v1.1 is configured with one IOC card, the card can be located in either the IOC1 or IOC2 position.

On system power-up, IOC1 will be active. After initial warm-up of both cards is complete, the IOC with the Rb oscillator will be active, even if it is IOC2. If the active IOC card fails, exhibits certain diminished health conditions, or loses its Ethernet connection, the TP5000 will switch over to the standby card within 10 seconds. The configuration and state is synchronized between cards automatically. The user can also use a CLI command or SNMP (if SNMP option is purchased) to initiate a manual switchover.

Note: The IOC with the Rb oscillator is initially selected as the Active IOC after power-up of the system, regardless of its position as IOC1 or IOC2.

Parameters with IOC Card Redundancy

Both of the redundant IOC cards share the same configuration, IOC1, so both IOC cards will have the same IP addresses and Clock IDs for the Ethernet ports on either card. Each PTP port on each IOC card has a unique MAC address, but it may not be used in the port redundancy mode.

IP Addresses and MAC Addresses with Independent Ports

The IP address for the ETH1 port will be the same for IOC1 and IOC2, as shown in Figure D-2.

The IP address for the ETH2 port will be the same for IOC1 and IOC2.

Each port on each IOC card will retain a unique MAC address, regardless of IOC redundancy. See Figure D-2

IP Addresses and MAC Addresses with Port Redundancy

If Port Redundancy (Bonding) is enabled, interface bond0 will be added on both redundant IOCs. ETH1 and ETH2 will become the slave interface of bond0. Interface bond0 will use the ETH1 MAC address and ETH1 IP address. As slave interfaces, ETH1 and ETH2 will not carry an IP address. ETH1 will use its own MAC address, while ETH2 will use the ETH1 MAC address. The redundant IOC bond0 interface will have the same IP address as the active IOC. However, the MAC addresses of bond0, ETH1, and ETH2 will use the MAC address of ETH1 of its own card. See Figure D-3.

Note: To avoid unexpected behavior if port redundancy is disabled, assign the IP addresses for ETH1 and ETH2 to different subnets.

Clock IDs

Clock IDs normally self-generate for IOC ports using the MAC-based method described in IEEE-1588. Essentially, the Clock ID is generated by inserting the two bytes “FFFE” between the first 3 bytes and last 3 bytes of the MAC. For example, a MAC of “00:b0:ae:01:90:ea” will have a Clock ID of “00:b0:ae:ff:fe:01:90:ea”. In non-port-redundant mode, the independent ETH1 and ETH2 ports of an IOC use the Clock IDs associated with their individual MAC addresses. See Figure D-2.

With IOC card redundancy, the Clock IDs are generated from the MAC addresses for the ETH1 and ETH2 ports of the IOC card that was Active first. The first Active card is typically the card in the IOC1 slot, as described in the section Setting the Active IOC Card at Power Up, on page 325. If a switchover occurs, the Standby card will become the Active card and use the Clock ID of the original Active IOC.

As long as a TP5000 chassis continuously has a powered IOC module in it (assuming that the IOC has been powered long enough to take on Clock IDs), the chassis will maintain the same Clock IDs for ETH1 and ETH2.

The Clock ID can also be manually assigned by the user with the CLI command "set ptp clockid" command or via SNMP.

Clock IDs with IOC Card Redundancy and Port Redundancy

In port redundancy mode, IOC1 and IOC2 will share a single Clock ID. The bond0 port uses the MAC address of ETH1 and therefore the clock ID is based on the ETH1 MAC address. See Figure D-3. In such a case, the chassis will maintain a single Clock ID as long as a chassis continuously has a powered IOC module in it .

Figure D-2. Redundant IOC Cards With Independent Ethernet Ports

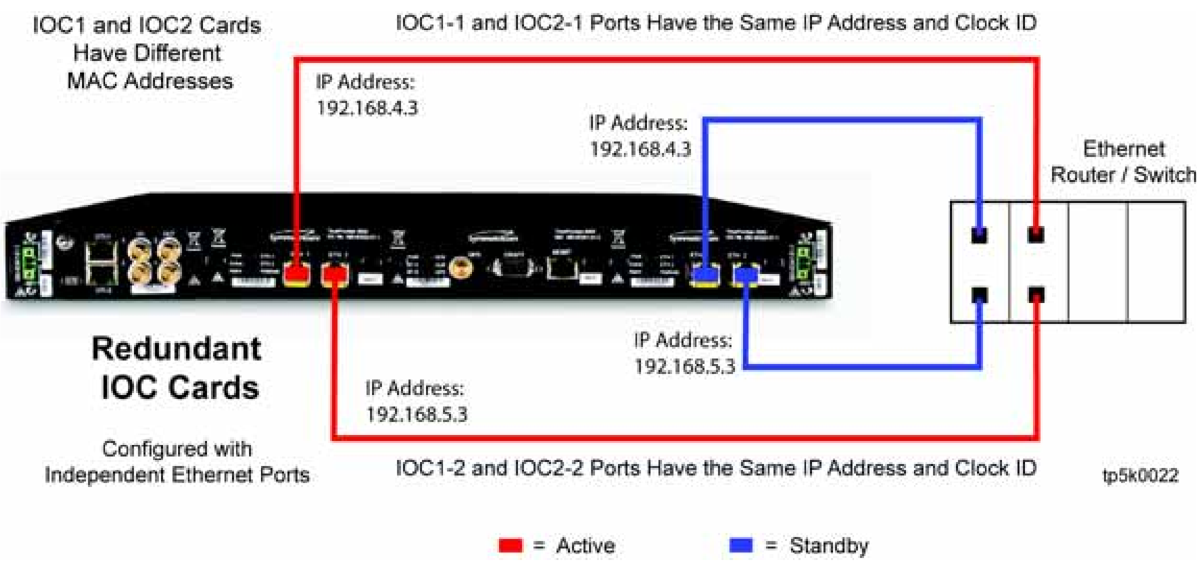
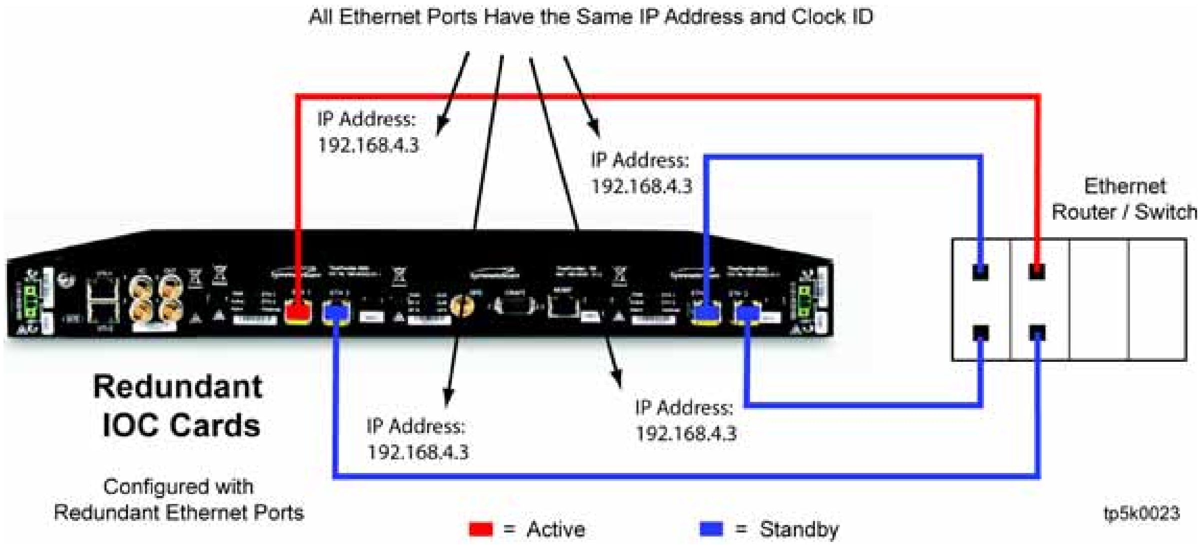


Figure D-3. Redundant IOC Cards With Redundant (Bonded) Ethernet Ports



Possible Conflicts With Clock IDs and IP Addresses

As previously described, when the chassis contains two IOCs, the standby IOC takes on general configuration from the active IOC, including the Clock ID associated with the active IOC. In the event that one IOC card is removed and installed as a single IOC card in a different TP5000 chassis, a conflict can ensue because both TP5000s will be using the same Clock IDs and IP addresses. (If the IOC is placed in a TP5000 chassis that already has an Active IOC, the inserted IOC will take on the Clock IDs and IP addresses of the Active IOC.)

This issue can be avoided by issuing the “set configuration default” command to the TP5000 with the newly installed IOC card before putting the unit into service as a Grandmaster. All IOC parameters will be reset to default values (see Appendix B of the TP5000 User’s Guide for descriptions of default values), but user logins and communication attributes, such as IP addresses of the MGMT port on the IMC, will be preserved. The Clock ID will be generated from the MAC addresses for the ETH1 and ETH2 ports of the active IOC card. The IP addresses for ETH1 and ETH2 will need to be reconfigured, as well as the PTP parameters

Causes of Switchovers Between IOC Cards

A switchover is when the TP5000 switches the active card to the standby state, while also switching the standby card to the active state. The active IOC card sends a gratuitous ARP after switchover. Switchovers between IOC cards are non-revertive.

There are two possible causes for switchovers between IOC cards on the TP5000: emergency/health situations and planned switchovers.

Emergency Switchovers

The TP5000 continuously monitors the health of both the active and standby IOC cards. The TP5000's switchover algorithms associate certain priority ranks (Symmetricom-assigned) for different health conditions to determine which IOC is healthiest at any time. If the TP5000 determines that the health of the IOC in the Active state is worse than the health of the IOC in the Standby state, the TP5000 will switch over the Active card to Standby, and vice-versa. The TP5000 will complete the switch over to the standby card within 10 seconds. If the detected condition for an Active card has a priority rank of "Failed", the Standby card will be switched to Active, but the Active card will be not become the Standby card because it has become non-functional.

The TP5000 uses the Symmetricom-assigned priority ranks for the conditions or alarms to determine switchover. The IOC switchover process will not be affected by user changes to the alarm enable/disable state or severity.

The top priority rank category includes failures that are not recoverable. Items that are ranked as lower priority include internal conditions or alarms that may recover. The lowest priority rank includes loss-of-link of the IOC Ethernet ports. The Ethernet link status is the only external condition that will cause an automatic switchover.

Planned Switchovers

By Command

The user can also manually initiate a change to switch the states of the Active and Standby cards.

First, use the command show ioc-state to display which IOC card is in the Active state.

Example:

```
tp5000> show ioc-state
```

Response:

```
--------------------------------
|Module ID      |State          |
|---------------|---------------|
|ioc1           |active         |
|...............|...............|
|ioc2           |standby        |
--------------------------------
```

Next, use the command set ioc-state to switch over the Standby card to an Active state.

Note: If an Active IOC is physically removed from a TP5000 that has a redundant IOC configuration, two transient events will be generated in the event log:

IOCx NOT PRESENT

IOCx TRANSITIONED TO ACTIVE STATE.

There will be no alarms.

Example:

If IOC2 is in a Standby state, the command to change it to an Active state is –

```
tp5000> set ioc-state ioc2 active
```

Rubidium “One-Time” Switchover

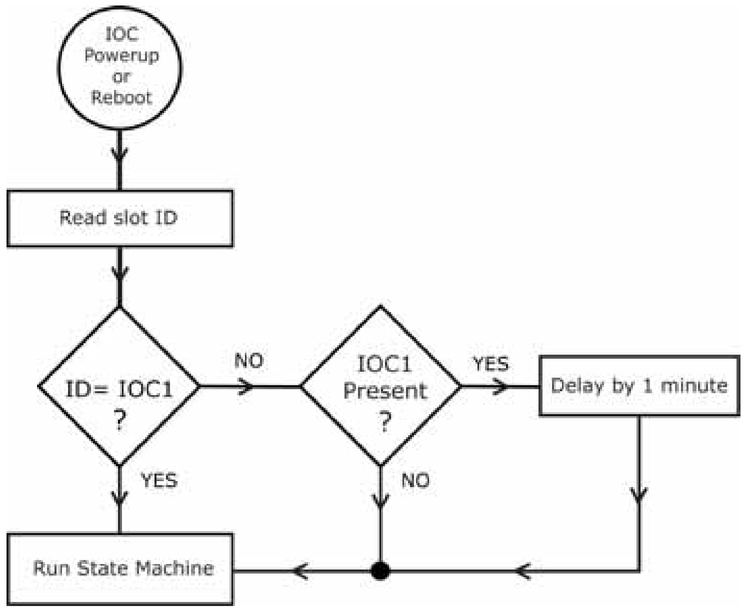
Another type of planned switchover can occur in a mixed-performance IOC TP5000, where one IOC card has a Rb oscillator and the other IOC has an OCXO. Symmetricom assumes that the user prefers the higher-performance Rb IOC to be active in such a case. If a lower-performance IOC is Active when an Rb IOC card first becomes capable of normal operation (whether from power-up or reboot), the TP5000 will perform a one-time switchover to make the IOC with a Rb oscillator become the Active card.

Setting the Active IOC Card at Power Up

If an IOC card is installed in the IOC1 slot of the TP5000 chassis, the TP5000 will start the state machine for the IOC1 card to determine its appropriate state. If two IOC cards are installed in a TP5000 at power-up, the TP5000 will start the start the state machine for IOC2 one minute after starting the state machine IOC1, as shown in Figure D-4. IOC1 will normally complete the warm-up process before IOC2, barring any health issues with IOC1, which means that IOC1 will initially be the Active card.

After the IOC2 card has completed the warm-up process, the TP5000 will select the IOC with the Rb oscillator as the Active IOC. If IOC1 has the Rb oscillator, there will be no switchover. If IOC2 has the Rb oscillator, rather than OCXO, the TP5000 will initiate a switchover to make IOC2 the Active card.

Figure D-4. IOC Condition at Power Up



IOC States

The possible states for an IOC card are Active, Standby, Active Warmup, Standby Warmup, Fail, Non-existent, and Disabled.

The TP5000's IOC state machine uses proprietary algorithms to determine the proper state for an IOC card. Table D-1 describes aspects of the state machine, such as possible IOC states, the next possible state, and the conditions required for the next state transition.

Table D-1. IOC States and Related Conditions

IOC STATE	Description	Possible Next State	Conditions Required For Next State Transition	Allowed State of Other IOC
Initial (Not an actual state)	The IOC has powered up or rebooted and is ready to decide its first state.	Active Warmup	The IOC State of other IOC card is: ■ Standby Warmup ■ Standby ■ Fail ■ Non-existent	-------------
		Standby Warmup	The IOC State of other IOC card is: ■ Active Warmup ■ Active	

Table D-1. IOC States and Related Conditions (Continued)

IOC STATE	Description	Possible Next State	Conditions Required For Next State Transition	Allowed State of Other IOC
Active Warmup	This IOC is warming up and will become the active IOC	Active	■ Oscillator warmup completion criteria attained ■ If GPS is selected reference, all GPS validation has been completed and time has been set	■ Standby Warmup ■ Fail ■ Non-existent
Standby Warmup	This IOC is warming up and will become the standby IOC	Standby	■ IOC has synchronized its configuration from the other IOC ■ Oscillator warmup completion criteria attained ■ If GPS is selected reference, all GPS validation has been completed and time has been set ■ Other IOC is Active	Active Warmup
		Active Warmup	Other IOC State = Standby Warmup, Standby, Fail, or Non-existent	
Active	This IOC is in a normal operating mode. It is actually providing all IOC user input- and output-related functions.	Standby	■ Internally generated health reason ■ User-issued command to switch	■ Standby Warmup ■ Standby ■ Fail ■ Non-existent
Standby	This IOC is in a normal operating mode. It is capable of providing all IOC user input- and output-related functions, but it is not Active.	Active	■ Internally generated health reason ■ User-issued command to switch	Active

Table D-1. IOC States and Related Conditions (Continued)

IOC STATE	Description	Possible Next State	Conditions Required For Next State Transition	Allowed State of Other IOC
Fail	This IOC has experienced a serious health condition and is not operating	------------	Internal detection of serious health condition	▪ Active Warmup ▪ Active ▪ Fail ▪ Non-existent
Non -existent	There is no IOC card in this physical slot	See Initial IOC State in this table	Insertion of IOC into this physical slot	▪ Active Warmup ▪ Active ▪ Fail ▪ Non-existent
Disabled	The user has taken action to soft-reboot this IOC. This condition will temporarily exist while the IOC prepares to reboot. In this transient state, the IOC is not available to become active.	See Initial IOC State in this table	Completion of reboot process and state decision made in Initial IOC state.	▪ Active Warmup ▪ Active ▪ Fail ▪ Non-existent

Output Performance During Switchover

During switchover, the PTP outputs may be interrupted for a maximum of 10 seconds.

All continuous outputs, 10MHz, 1PPS, and E1, will not exhibit any loss of signal during switchover, but may exhibit phase movement of up to 240 ns.

Upgrading From v1.0 to v1.2 of the TP5000

As mentioned previously, v1.0 does not support the Redundant IOC Card feature. To add a second IOC to a v1.0 version of the TP5000, the IMC and IOC cards of the TP5000 must first be upgraded to v1.2 or v1.1 firmware. The second IOC card must be the same version as the first IOC card (either both v1.1 or both v1.2) for the Redundant IOC Card feature to work properly. See Chapter 6: Maintenance and Troubleshooting in the TP5000 User's Guide for upgrade procedures.

IOC Card Redundancy-Related CLI Commands

The following CLI commands are related to IOC card redundancy.

- show ioc-state
- set ioc-state
- set ptp clockid
- Show PTP-config common clock-id

Appendix E Software Licenses

This product contains licensed third party software, including software available under the GPL licensing scheme. The text of each license is available in the "License" folder located on the Product Information CDROM that is supplied with the TimeProvider 5000. Additionally, you can obtain these licenses and the open-source software by contacting Symmetricom Technical support at the following numbers:

- Worldwide (Main Number): 1-408-428-7907
- USA, Canada, Latin America including Caribbean, Pacific Rim including Asia, Australia and New Zealand: 1-408-428-7907
- USA toll-free: 1-888-367-7966 (1-888-FOR-SYMM)
- Europe, Middle East & Africa: 49 700 32886435

An administrative fee may be charged to obtain the source code.

By using the TimeProvider 5000, the user agrees to the terms of these licenses.

In This Appendix

- Third-Party Software

Third-Party Software

The following is a list of third-party software applications provided with the TimeProvider 5000.

- busybox
- dropbear
- dtc
- elfutils-libelf-libs
- ethtool
- expect
- glibc
- iproute
- iptables
- libgcc
- libpcap-libs
- libxml
- linux-2.6.20
- logrotate
- mtd-utils
- net-snmp
- openssl
- pam-libs
- pam-modules
- pam_radius
- popt-libs
- sudo
- syslogd
- tcl-dev
- tcpdump
- tftpd-hpa
- u-boot
- wget
- zlib-libs

Index

Numerics

10 MHz output 25, 34, 48
  display status 119
  provisioning 119, 218
  specifications 292
10MHz output
  port 27, 217
1PPS output 25, 34, 48
  display port status 121
  port 27, 217
  provisioning 121, 218
  specifications 293
2048kHz frame type 212, 216
250B-90 gas tube, installing 304
-48 VDC power 30, 51
-48 VDC power connections 50
-48VDC status LED 55

A

acceptable master list 142, 143, 146, 236
access level
  changing 181
  displaying 180
  setting 168
accessories
  crimper kit 306–??
  GPS antenna part numbers 306
  GPS antenna transient eliminators 306–??
  L1 amplifier part number 307
accessory part numbers 266
active FTP 166
active IOC 98
active IOC port, setting 98
active port, setting 151, 152
add
  SNMP manager 158, 226
  SNMP trapuser 158
  SNMP user 158
  SNMP v2-community 158
  SNMP v3 user 227
  v2 community 226
  VLAN 172
add user 168
add VLAN 171
address
  gateway configuration 177
  IP 33
  IP configuration 177
  subnet mask configuration 177
alarm
  generate messages 80
  severity codes 272
alarm configuration, setting 62
alarm log, display 109
alarm reporting delay 62
alarm severity 221
alarm severity, changing 62, 220
alarm status 32
alarms
  display status information 222
  enable/disable procedure 220
  provisioning 35
alarms, disable 220
alarms, provisioning 220
alias command 64
altitude specifications
  GPS antenna 305
announce 204
announce limit 127, 201
announce limit, PTP 134
antenna
  descriptions 305
  GPS, connecting 315
  installing 313
  installing GPS 314
  L1 gains, minimum 304
antenna cable
  installing 315
antenna connections 49
antenna kits 268
antenna, GPS 46, 275
ARP 187
asset numbers 94
assigning an alias 64
authentication 113
  show command 66
authentication protocol
  CBC-DES 174, 227
  HMAC-SHA-1-96 174, 227
authentication scheme 182
authentication, RADIUS server 66
authentication, remote 182, 183
auto negotiation, ethernet 189
auto sync 68
azimuth 81, 82

B

backing up provisioning data 223
backup configuration 72
basic configuration 266
  components required 266
  see also redundant configuration
baud rate 33, 74
blank panels 266
bonding 186
  enable 151
  redundant port IP address 186
  show 151
brackets, rack mounting 41
bridging time 69

C

cable
  appropriate cable-pulling devices 312
  coaxial requirements 312

coaxial signal loss 304
coaxial, cutting 312
delay, GPS 82
installing GPS antenna 314
LMR-400 304
cables, GPS roof mount 268
CAS 115
CAS frame type 213, 217
cautions defined 19
CBC-DES 174, 227
CCS 115
CCS frame type 213, 216
CD 40
changing password 181
changing user access level 181
chassis dimensions 290
CLI 35, 238
conventions 59
format 60
keyboard usage 59
user levels 61
CLI protocol 33
client
acceptable master list 142
status 142
client attributes, display 138
client status, PTP node 144
clients
acceptable master list 145
monitor performance 237
reboot 145, 146
upgrade firmware 145, 146, 239
clients, max 133, 134
clients, maximum 128
clients, upgrade firmware 235
clock 143
clock description, PTP node 142, 143
clock holdover specifications
quartz 293
rubidium 293
clock ID 127, 204
clock status table 162
clock, set command 70
clockid 137, 193
coaxial cables. <Emphasis>See cable
command
reboot 234
set alarm config 221
set configuration 223
set io 220
set redundancy 188
set tod-source 220
show alarm 222
show alarm config 222
show log alarm 233
show log event 233
show status 222
command history 85
Command Line Interface (CLI) 58
command log, display 109
commands
password 124
ping 125
reboot 149
set alarm-config 62
show alarm 61
show alarm-config 62
sync tod-source 165
upgrade 166
commands, alphabetical listing
description 61
communications ports
IMC management Ethernet 33
IMC serial 33, 176
community, v2 157, 159
compatibility mask for IMC and IOC 94
component part numbers 266
configuration
backup 72
see also non-redundant configuration
basic components required 266
default 72
factory 72
gateway address 177
IP address 177
redundant 266
subnet mask address 177
configuring
serial port 25
connecting the GPS antenna 315
connections
DC power 53
E1 input 29
ethernet management port 44
GPS 46
GPS antenna 49
grounding 50
power 50
PTP 46
serial port 45
synchronization & timing 46
connections, power 51
connectons
ground 50
connectors
GPS input 44
IMC 32
management ethernet 44
requirements 312
serial port 44
corrective actions 243
craft port 33
connections 45
CRC 89, 115
crc 212, 216
crimper kit
GPS antenna 306
crimp-style connectors, requirements 312
cutting coaxial cables, requirements 312

D

data bits 33
data length 74
DC power connections 53
default configuration, setting 72
default IP address 177
defaults

general and communication parameters 294
delay 204
delay limit 127
delay limit, maximum 129
delay limit, PTP 134
delay-limit 201
delete
SNMP manager 158, 226
SNMP trap user 158
SNMP user 158
SNMP v2-community 158
SNMP v3 user 227
v2 community 226
delete user 168, 169
delete VLAN 172, 173
DHCP 177
DHCP mode
enable 184
DHCP mode, settiing 104
DHCP state, display 100
Diffserv Code Point 127
Dimensions 41, 42
dimensions, chassis 290
direct connect cable 25
disable alarms 220
disable VLAN 172
Dither 127
dither 129, 202
dither, PTP 135
documentation, related 20
Domain 127
domain 129, 201
domain, PTP 135
DSCP 129
dscp 202
DSCP, clients, maximum number 127
DSCP, PTP 135
dscp-state 202
duplex 243
duration, lease 130, 136
dynamic lease duration, unicast 130
dynamic negotiation, unicast 130

E

E1 25
input connections 29
input specifications 292
output ports 26
output specifications 292
outputs 216
programmable output ports 26
provisioning input 91
provisioning outputs 117
provisioning programmable inputs 205
provisioning programmable outputs 211
reference 220
EIA-232 58
EIA-232 connector pin assignments 26
EIA-232 serial connection 25
EIA-232, see serial port
electrical specifications
GPS antenna 305
GPS L1 inline amplifier 307
electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) 39
electrostatic discharge (ESD) 39
elevation 81, 82
enable alarms 220
enable VLAN 172
environmental specifications 290
GPS antenna 305
equipment, installation 39
ESD 242
Ethernet 25
ethernet auto negotiation 189, 243
Ethernet Management 25
ethernet management port
connections 44
Ethernet MGMT port
LED 55
ethernet port 33
ethernet port speed 76
ethernet status 32
event log, display 109
events, display current 78

F

factory default 223
factory defaults 72
firewall 177, 178, 245
FTP 79
ICMP 79
SFTP 79
SNMP 79
SSH 79
TELNET 79
firewall defaults 294
firmware image, display 87
firmware image, set 87
firmware versions 94
firmware, upgrade 166, 167, 235, 245, 257, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264
flow control 33, 74
format, CLI 60
FPGA 277
FPGA versions for IMC and IOC 94
frame ground connections 30
frame type, 2048kHz 208, 210, 212, 214, 216
frame type, CAS 209, 211, 213, 214, 217
frame type, CCS 209, 210, 213, 214, 216
frametype 116
Framing 89
FTP 166, 239, 245, 259
FTP, active 166
fuse, branch over-current protection 38
fuse, internal 252
fuses, not field-replaceable 252

G

G 26, 29
G.703/13 26, 29
G.703/9 26, 29
gain, GPS antenna 306
Gateway 185
gateway address 184
gateway address configuration 177

gateway, IP addresses 100
gateway, provisioning 102
gateway, VLAN 170
generate command 80
generation, 10MHz 119
generation, 1PPS 121
GPS 30, 219, 274, 283
  antenna connection 32
  antenna kits 268
  antenna part numbers 268
  cable delay, set 82
  connections 46
  display parameters 81
  input connectors 44
  input signal 25
  L1 amplifier specifications 307
  lightning arrestors 49
  mask, set 82
  provisioning reference 219
  set parameters 82
  signal status 32
  status LED 55
  Time of Day source 164
GPS antenna 275
  accessories 306
  caution near high voltage lines 310
  connecting 315
  crimper kit 306
  gain 306
  installation 313
    tools and materials 312
  installation recommendations 310
  installing 313
  installing cable 315
  L1 amplifier 307
  low noise amplifier 304
  with internal LNA 304
GPS input requirements 292
Grandmaster 238
ground
  frame connections 30, 50
ground connections 30
grounding connections 50
grounding terminal stud 50

H

handling modules 43
hardware status, display 84
hardware versions for IOC and IMC 94
heat dissipation 38
history,command 85
HMAC-SHA-1-96 174, 227
holdover specification
  quartz 293
  rubidium 293
holdover status 32
holdover, bridging time 69
holes, mounting 41
host address setup 184
hostname, display 86
hostname, set 86
Humidity 38

I

I 31, 43, 217
I/O module 25
I/O module, port configuration 97
I/O ports 25
I/O, display config & status 99
ID, VLAN 170
image, firmware 87
IMC
  communications ports 33
  connectors 32
  LED descriptions 55
  LEDs 32
  reboot 149
  troubleshooting with LEDs 250
  upgrade firmware 166, 167
independent ports 186, 188
input 209, 210
  display reference 153
  E1 29
  E1 reference 220
  E1 signal 91
  provisioning reference 219
input signal
  GPS 25
input signal specifications 292
inputs
  display 89
inputs, programmable 205
installation
  completeness checklist, antenna 316
  preparing site 308
  transient eliminators 314
installation check list 53
installation kit 51
installing 41
  GPS antenna cable 315
installing the GPS antenna 313
intra-system network classes 93
inventory, set 95
IO 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214
IOC 31
  active mode 186
  alarm LED 55
  clock status table 162
  LED descriptions 55
  LEDs 32
  quartz clock 267
  reboot 149
  redundant ports 151
  rubidium clock 267
  standby mode 186
  switchover 98
  troubleshooting with LEDs 246
  upgrade firmware 166
IOC, active & standby states 98
IP address
  default 177
IP address configuration 177
IP addresses
  provisioning 102
IP addresses, display 100

IP, static mode 185

K

key for SNMP option 113

L

LAN port specifications 291
Latitude 82
latitude 82, 219
leapseconds, accumulated 70
leapseconds, pending 70
lease 203
lease duration, dynamic 130
lease duration, max 136
LED
  Ethernet MGMT port 55
  system health 55
LED descriptions 55
LED status, display 105
LEDs
  IMC module 32
  IOC module 32
LEDs, troubleshooting IMC 250
LEDs, troubleshooting IOC 246
LEDs, troubleshooting with 243
lightning arrestors, GPS 49
LNA. See GPS antenna
local login 182
log size, display 111
log size, provisioning 111
logout 112
logs, display 109
logs, displaying 233
Longitude 82
longitude 82, 219
low noise amplifier. See GPS antenna

M

management ethernet connector 44
Management Information Base (MIB) 174
manager, SNMP 226
Mask 185
mask address 184
mask, GPS 82
materials and tools
  GPS antenna installation 312
max clients, PTP 133, 134
max-client 200
mechanical specifications 290
  GPS antenna 305
  GPS L1 inline amplifier 307
messages, system notification 274
MGMT port 223
  pin assignmetns 45
MGMT port specifications 291
modify password 124, 168, 169
module LED descriptions 55
module slots
  vacant 266
module, I/O 25
modules
  handling 43
  removing 44
mounting
  bracket assembly 306
  GPS antenna specifications 305
mounting hole placements 41
mounting in rack 42

N

negotiate 203
negotiation
  Ethernet auto 189
negotiation, unicast dynamic 130, 136
netmask, IP addresses 100
netmask, provisioning 102
netmask, VLAN 170
notes defined 19
NULL_MANAGEMENT messages 142, 144

O

OID 224
option, SNMP 225
options, display 113
options, enabling 113
ordering
  GPS antenna accessories 306–??
Output 119
output 212, 213, 214, 216, 217
  10MHz 34, 48
  1PPS 34, 48
  ptp connections 29
output port
  10 MHz 27, 119
  1PPS 121
  1PPSMHz 27
output ports
  display states 114
  provisioning 114
output signal specifications 292
outputs
  E1 216
  programmable 211

P

panels
  blank 266
parity 33, 74
part numbers
  antennas 305
  component and accessories 266
  crimper kit, GPS antenna 306
  GPS antenna 268
part numbers, component 266
part numbers, TP5000 266
passive FTP 166, 245
password recovery 169
password, changing 181
password, modify 124
passwords 179, 181

PASV 166, 245
pin assignments
  serial port 45
pin assignments, EIA-232 26
pin assignments, MGMT Ethernet connector 45
ping 125
port
  IMC ethernet 33
  MGMT 33
port bonding 186
  show 151
port, EIA-232 33
ports, I/O 25
ports, independent 186
ports, redundant 186
power
  GPS antenna specifications 305
power connections 30, 50, 51
  DC 53
power connections, testing 52
power specifications 291, 293
power, status 32
PQL 89
preparing antenna site installation 308
Priority 89
priority 129, 134, 209, 210, 211
Priority 1 134
priority 1, PTP 127
Priority 2 134
priority 2, PTP 127
priority-1 201
priority-2 201
product overview, TimeCreator 1000 23
programmable inputs
  E1 205
programmable outputs
  E1 211
protocol
  CLI 33
  SNMP 33
provisioning
  alarms 35
PTP
  announce limit 134
  common commands 198
  common parameter descriptions 200, 201
  connections 46
  delay limit 134
  dither 135
  domain 135
  DSCP 135
  dynamic negotiation 136
  lease-duration 136
  max-clients 133, 134
  priority-1 134
  priority-2 134
  provisioning 192
  sync limit 134
  timescale 133
  unicast dynamic commands 199
  unicast dynamic parameter descriptions 203
  unicast static commands 199
  unicast static parameter descriptions 202, 204
ptp 235
PTP configuration, display 139
ptp node 145
  acceptable master list 142, 143
  client status 142, 144
  clock description 142, 143
  NULL_MANAGEMENT messages 144
ptp output connection 29
PTP output specifcations 292
ptp status, display 148
purpose of this guide 16

Q

quartz clock holdover specification 293
quartz IOC module 267

R

rack mounting 42
rack mounting brackets 41
rack space 38
RADIUS 182, 295
RADIUS server authentication 66
RADIUS server, configuring 183
RADIUS server, provisioning 182
reboot 235, 239, 258, 261, 264, 266
reboot command 149, 234
reboot, clients 146
recommendations defined 19
redundancy 31
  disabling 188
redundancy, show 151
redundant configuration 266
  components required 266
  see also basic configuration
redundant operation 50
redundant ports 187
  IP address 186, 187
  MAC address 186, 187
redundant ports, provisioning 186
reference
  criteria 153
  display 153
  override criteria 153
  override priority 153
  provisioning 153
    GPS 219
  provisioning E1 input 220
  synchronize 165
related documentation 20
relative humidity
  GPS antenna 305
remote syslog, provisioning 155
remote syslog,display 155
removing modules 44
repairs 252
requirements, connectors 312
return material authorization number (RMA) 269
returning equipment 269
rubidium clock holdover specification 293
rubidium IOC module 267

S

satellite azimuth 81, 82
satellite elevation 81, 82
satellites
  azimuths and elevations 304
  gain required 304
security levels, described 178
security log, display 109
serial connection
  EIA-232 25
serial numbers for IMC and IOC 94
serial port 33
  baud rate 74
  communication 176
  configuring 25
  connections 45
  connector 44
  data length 74
  parity 74
  pin assignments 45
  stop bits 74
serial port specifications 291
service
  technical assistance 38
session timeout, setting 163
set alarm config command 221
set commands
  alarm-config 62
  auto-sync 68
  bridge-time 69
  clock 70
  configuration 72
  firewall 79
  GPS 82
  hostname 86
  image 87
  intra-system 93
  inventory 95
  io 97
  ioc-state 98
  IP 102
  ip-mode 104
  log-size 111
  option 113
  output 114
  output-10m 119
  output-pps 121
  ptp--node 145
  redundancy 151
  ref 153
  remote-syslog 155
  snmp 158
  timeout 163
  tod-source 164
  user 168
  vlan 171
set configuration command 223
set io command 220
set redundancy command 188
set tod-source command 220
severity codes, alarms 272
severity, alarm 221
SFP 29, 243, 267
SFP transceivers 47
SFTP 166, 245, 259
show alarm command 222
show alarm config command 222
show commands
  alarm 61
  alarm-config 62
  auto-sync 68
  bridge-time 69
  clock 70
  eia-232 74
  ethernet status 76
  event 61, 78
  firewall 79
  GPS 81
  hardware-status 84
  hostname 86
  image 87
  input 89
  intra-system 93
  inventory 94
  io 99
  ioc-state 98
  IP 100
  led 105
  log 109
  log-size 111
  option 113
  output 114
  output 1pps 121
  output-10m 119
  ptp-client 138
  ptp-confi 139
  ptp-node 142
  ptp-status 148
  redundancy 151
  ref 153
  remote-syslog 155
  snmp 156
  status 161
  timeout 163
  tod-source 164
  user 168
  vlan 170
show log alarm command 233
show log event command 233
show status command 222
signal strength, antenna gains 304
Small Form-factor Pluggable 25
SNMP 174, 238, 295
  display information 156, 158
  enabling option 225
  manager 156, 158, 159, 226
  security level 158, 159
  state 156, 157, 158
  trap user 156, 157, 158, 159
  trap version 156, 157, 158, 159
  traps 239
  user 156, 158, 227
  v2 community 156, 157, 158, 159, 226
SNMP option 113
SNMP protocol 33
SNMPv2c 174, 224, 227, 238

SNMPv3 174, 224, 227, 238
soldered connections 315
specifications
  environmental 290
  GPS antenna 305
  GPS L1 amplifier 307
  input signals 292
  LAN port 291
  mechanical 290
  output signals 292
  power 291, 293
  quartz clock 293
  rubidium clock 293
  serial port 291
  transient eliminators 306
SSH 166, 178
SSM 89, 115
ssm 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216
standby IOC 98
standby IOC, setting 98
State 89
state 200
static IP address
  gateway setup 184
  host setup 184
  mask setup 184
static IP mode 185
static mode, setting 104
status
  alarm 32
  ethernet 32, 76
  GPS LED 55
  GPS signal 32
  holdover 32
  power 32
status, client 238
status, display 161
stop bits 33, 74
structure of this guide 17
subnet mask address configuration 177
Switchover 98
switchover, auto 187
switchover, manual 187
sychronization limit 127
sychronize
  time 165
Symmetricom Global Services (SGS) 38
sync interval 203, 204
sync limit, PTP 134
synchornize
  phase 165
synchronization limit, maximum 129
synchronize
  ToD source 165
sync-limit 201
syslog messages 273
system
  reboot 149
system date & time, setting 219
system health LED 55
system messages 243
system notification messages 274
system reference, display 153
system reference, provisioning 153
system status 223

T

technical assistance 38
temperature 38
  GPS antenna specifications 305
time
  current IMC 70
  current IOC 70
  setting manually 219
Time of Day
  display source 164
  set source 164
  setting 219
Time-of-Day Source, default 294
timeout, display 163
timeout, setting 163
Timescale 127
timescale 200
timescale, default 294
timescale, PTP 133
TOD 274
tod 220
ToD source 219
tools and materials
  antenna installation 312
tools, installation 39
transceivers, SFP 47
transient eliminators 306
  GPS antenna accessories 306
  installing 314
  L1 signal loss 304
  specifications 306
trap user, SNMP 157
trap version, provisioning 226
trap version, SNMP 157
traps, SNMP 239
troubleshooting symptoms 243
troubleshooting with system messages 274

U

unicast
  Announce message interval 139
  announce message interval 139
  clock ID 127
  delay interval 127, 139
  delay message interval 139
  domain 139
  DSCP 139
  dynamic negotiation 127
  lease duration 127
  lease interval 139
  negotiation 139
  priority 1 139
  priority 2 139
  Sync message interval 139
  sync message interval 127, 139
  VLAN ID 127, 139
  VLAN priority 139
unicast dynamic 192
  lease duration 130
  negotiation 130

unicast static 193
upgrade client firmware 146, 235, 239
upgrade firmware 166, 167, 245, 257, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264
user access level 168
user access level, changing 181
user access levels
  displaying 180
user access list, managing 178
user list, display 168
user password, changing 181
user, delete 169
user, modify password 169
UTI 25

V

v2 community 159
v2 community, add or delete 226
v2 trap, provisioning 226
v2, SNMP 174
v3 trap, provisioning 226
v3, SNMP 174
vacant module slots 266
VLAN 244
  add 172
  commands 190
  delete 172, 173
  display configuration 170
  enable 172
  ID 137, 193, 203, 204
  modify 171
  provisioning 171, 190

W

warm 246
warnings defined 19
web address 20